

# Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences

Kevin Kappelmann

April 29, 2024

## **Abstract**

This entry contains the accompanying formalisation of the paper “Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences” (APLAS 2023) [2]. It contains a theoretical framework to transport programs via equivalences, subsuming the theory of Isabelle’s Lifting package [1]. It also contains a prototype to automate transports using this framework in Isabelle/HOL, but this prototype is not yet ready for production. Finally, it contains a library on top of Isabelle/HOL’s axioms, including various relativised concepts on orders, functions, binary relations, and Galois connections and equivalences.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>HOL-Basics</b>	<b>5</b>
1.0.1	Lattice Syntax . . . . .	5
1.0.2	Lattice . . . . .	6
1.0.3	Bounded Quantifiers . . . . .	6
1.1	Binary Relations . . . . .	11
1.1.1	Basic Functions . . . . .	11
1.1.2	Order . . . . .	20
1.2	Functions . . . . .	21
1.2.1	Basic Functions . . . . .	21
1.2.2	Relators . . . . .	24
1.2.3	Functions on Predicates . . . . .	28
1.2.4	Orders . . . . .	29
1.2.5	Agreement . . . . .	43
1.2.6	Dependent Binary Relations . . . . .	45
1.2.7	Extensions . . . . .	48
1.2.8	Evaluation of Functions as Binary Relations . . . . .	54
1.2.9	Functions as Binary Relations . . . . .	58
1.2.10	Clean Functions . . . . .	62
1.2.11	Preorders . . . . .	74
1.2.12	Partial Equivalence Relations . . . . .	76
1.2.13	Equivalences . . . . .	78
1.2.14	Partial Orders . . . . .	81
1.2.15	Restricted Equality . . . . .	83
1.2.16	Composing Functions . . . . .	84
1.2.17	Extending Functions . . . . .	85
1.2.18	Lambda Abstractions . . . . .	86
1.2.19	Basic Properties . . . . .	97
1.2.20	Lattice . . . . .	98
1.2.21	Basic Properties . . . . .	108
1.2.22	Functions On Orders . . . . .	109
1.2.23	Order Functors . . . . .	120
1.3	Galois . . . . .	124
1.3.1	Basic Abbreviations . . . . .	124

1.3.2	Basics For Relator For Galois Connections . . . . .	124
1.3.3	Half Galois Property . . . . .	127
1.3.4	Galois Property . . . . .	132
1.3.5	Galois Connections . . . . .	134
1.3.6	Galois Equivalences . . . . .	136
1.3.7	Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equiv- alences . . . . .	137
1.3.8	Relator For Galois Connections . . . . .	139
1.3.9	Linear Orders . . . . .	142
1.4	Orders . . . . .	147
1.4.1	Bounded Definite Description . . . . .	147
1.5	Predicates . . . . .	148
1.6	HOL-Basics . . . . .	148
1.7	Relation Syntax . . . . .	149
1.7.1	Alignment With Binary Relation Definitions from HOL.Main	150
1.7.2	Function Syntax . . . . .	158
1.7.3	Alignment With Function Definitions from HOL.Main	158
1.8	Order Syntax . . . . .	161
1.8.1	Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL . . . . .	162
1.8.2	Alignment With Predicate Definitions from HOL . . . . .	165
1.9	HOL Alignments . . . . .	166
1.9.1	Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL-Algebra	166
1.9.2	Alignment With Galois Definitions from HOL-Algebra	167
1.10	HOL-Algebra Alignments . . . . .	169
1.11	HOL Syntax Bundles . . . . .	169
1.11.1	Basic Syntax . . . . .	169
1.11.2	Group Syntax . . . . .	170
<b>2</b>	<b>Transport</b>	<b>172</b>
2.1	Basic Setup . . . . .	172
2.1.1	Ordered Galois Connections . . . . .	172
2.1.2	Ordered Equivalences . . . . .	174
2.2	Transport using Bijections . . . . .	176
2.3	Compositions With Agreeing Relations . . . . .	179
2.3.1	Basic Setup . . . . .	179
2.3.2	Monotonicity . . . . .	182
2.3.3	Galois Property . . . . .	182
2.3.4	Galois Connection . . . . .	183
2.3.5	Galois Equivalence . . . . .	184
2.3.6	Galois Relator . . . . .	185
2.3.7	Order Equivalence . . . . .	187
2.4	Generic Compositions . . . . .	189
2.4.1	Basic Setup . . . . .	189
2.4.2	Galois Property . . . . .	198

2.4.3	Monotonicity	200
2.4.4	Galois Connection	200
2.4.5	Galois Equivalence	202
2.4.6	Galois Relator	203
2.4.7	Basic Order Properties	205
2.4.8	Order Equivalence	207
2.5	Transport For Compositions	213
2.6	Reflexive Relator	213
2.7	Monotone Function Relator	218
2.8	Transport For Functions	220
2.8.1	Basic Setup	220
2.8.2	Monotonicity	229
2.8.3	Galois Property	232
2.8.4	Galois Connection	241
2.8.5	Basic Order Properties	245
2.8.6	Galois Equivalence	251
2.8.7	Simplification of Left and Right Relations	256
2.8.8	Galois Relator	258
2.8.9	Order Equivalence	271
2.8.10	Summary of Main Results	281
2.9	Transport using Identity	285
2.10	Transport for Natural Functors	287
2.10.1	Basic Setup	287
2.10.2	Galois Concepts	295
2.10.3	Galois Relator	296
2.10.4	Basic Order Properties	297
2.10.5	Order Equivalence	298
2.11	Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions	301
2.12	Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)	305
2.13	Syntax Bundles for Transport	307
2.14	Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator	308
2.15	Example Transports Between Lists and Sets	310
2.16	Transport for Partial Quotient Types	313
2.17	Transport for HOL Type Definitions	314
2.18	Transport Paper Guide	318
<b>theory</b>	<i>Adhoc-Overloading</i>	
<b>imports</b>	<i>Pure</i>	
<b>keywords</b>	<i>adhoc-overloading no-adhoc-overloading :: thy-decl</i>	
<b>begin</b>		

⟨ML⟩

end

# Chapter 1

## HOL-Basics

```
theory HOL-Basics-Base
  imports
    HOL.HOL
    Adhoc-Overloading
begin

end
```

### 1.0.1 Lattice Syntax

```
theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
  imports
    HOL.Lattices
begin

bundle lattice-syntax — copied from theory Main
begin
notation
  bot ( $\perp$ )
  and top ( $\top$ )
  and inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
  and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)
end
bundle no-lattice-syntax
begin
no-notation
  bot ( $\perp$ )
  and top ( $\top$ )
  and inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
  and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)
end

unbundle lattice-syntax
```

**end**

## 1.0.2 Lattice

```
theory Predicates-Lattice
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
    HOL.Boolea-Algebras
begin
```

```
lemma inf-predI [intro]:
  assumes  $P\ x$ 
  and  $Q\ x$ 
  shows  $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma inf-predE [elim]:
  assumes  $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$ 
  obtains  $P\ x\ Q\ x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma inf-predD:
  assumes  $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$ 
  shows  $P\ x$  and  $Q\ x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

**end**

## 1.0.3 Bounded Quantifiers

```
theory Bounded-Quantifiers
  imports
    HOL-Basics-Base
    Predicates-Lattice
    ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
begin
```

```
consts ball :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
bundle ball-syntax
```

```
begin
```

```
syntax
```

```
-ball :: '[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool'  $((2\forall - : - / -)\ 10)$ 
```

```
-ball2 :: '[idts, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  bool'
```

```
notation ball ( $\forall (-)$ )
```

```
end
```

```
bundle no-ball-syntax
```

```
begin
```

```
no-syntax
```



```

    -ball :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩ ((2∀- : -./ -) 10)
    -ball2 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩
no-notation ball (∀(-))
end
unbundle ball-syntax
translations
  ∀ x xs : P. Q → CONST ball P (λx. -ball2 xs P Q)
  -ball2 x P Q → ∀ x : P. Q
  ∀ x : P. Q ⇐ CONST ball P (λx. Q)

consts bex :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

bundle bex-syntax
begin
syntax
  -bex :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩ ((2∃- : -./ -) 10)
  -bex2 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩
notation bex (∃(-))
end
bundle no-bex-syntax
begin
no-syntax
  -bex :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩ ((2∃- : -./ -) 10)
  -bex2 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩
no-notation bex (∃(-))
end
unbundle bex-syntax
translations
  ∃ x xs : P. Q → CONST bex P (λx. -bex2 xs P Q)
  -bex2 x P Q → ∃ x : P. Q
  ∃ x : P. Q ⇐ CONST bex P (λx. Q)

consts bex1 :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

bundle bex1-syntax
begin
syntax
  -bex1 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩ ((2∃!- : -./ -) 10)
  -bex12 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩
notation bex1 (∃!(-))
end
bundle no-bex1-syntax
begin
no-syntax
  -bex1 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩ ((2∃!- : -./ -) 10)
  -bex12 :: ⟨[idts, 'a, bool] ⇒ bool⟩
no-notation bex1 (∃!(-))
end
unbundle bex1-syntax

```

**translations**

$\exists!x \text{ xs} : P. Q \rightarrow \text{CONST } \text{bex1 } P (\lambda x. \text{-bex12 } \text{xs } P Q)$   
 $\text{-bex12 } x P Q \rightarrow \exists!x : P. Q$   
 $\exists!x : P. Q \equiv \text{CONST } \text{bex1 } P (\lambda x. Q)$

**bundle** *bounded-quantifier-syntax* **begin unbundle** *ball-syntax bex-syntax bex1-syntax*  
**end**

**bundle** *no-bounded-quantifier-syntax* **begin unbundle** *no-ball-syntax no-bex-syntax no-bex1-syntax*  
**end**

**definition** *ball-pred*  $P Q \equiv \forall x. P x \rightarrow Q x$   
**adhoc-overloading** *ball ball-pred*

**definition** *bex-pred*  $P Q \equiv \exists x. P x \wedge Q x$   
**adhoc-overloading** *bex bex-pred*

**definition** *bex1-pred*  $P Q \equiv \exists!x. P x \wedge Q x$   
**adhoc-overloading** *bex1 bex1-pred*

$\langle ML \rangle$

**lemma** *ballI* [*intro!*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x$   
**shows**  $\forall x : P. Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ballE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $\forall x : P. Q x$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ballE'*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x : P. Q x$   
**obtains**  $\neg(P x) \mid P x Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ballD*:  $\forall x : P. Q x \Longrightarrow P x \Longrightarrow Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ball-cong*:  $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x \Longrightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\forall x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x : P'. Q' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ball-cong-simp* [*cong*]:  
 $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x =_{\text{simp}} \Longrightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\forall x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P'.$   
 $Q' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

$\langle ML \rangle$

**lemma** *atomize-ball*:  $(\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x) \equiv \text{Trueprop } (\forall x : P. Q x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *atomize-ball*[*symmetric, rulify*]  
**declare** *atomize-ball*[*symmetric, defn*]

**lemma** *bexI* [*intro!*]:

**assumes**  $\exists x. Q x \wedge P x$   
**shows**  $\exists x : P. Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bexE* [*elim!*]:

**assumes**  $\exists x : P. Q x$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $P x Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bexD*:

**assumes**  $\exists x : P. Q x$   
**shows**  $\exists x. P x \wedge Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex-cong*:

$\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\exists x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P'. Q' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex-cong-simp* [*cong*]:

$\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P' x =_{\text{simp}} \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\exists x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P'. Q' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex1I* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\exists! x. Q x \wedge P x$   
**shows**  $\exists! x : P. Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex1D* [*dest!*]:

**assumes**  $\exists! x : P. Q x$   
**shows**  $\exists! x. P x \wedge Q x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex1-cong*:  $\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\exists! x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists! x : P'. Q' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bex1-cong-simp* [*cong*]:

$\llbracket P = P'; \bigwedge x. P x =_{\text{simp}} \Rightarrow Q x \longleftrightarrow Q' x \rrbracket \implies (\exists !x : P. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists !x : P'. Q' x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-iff-ex-pred* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x. P x) \longrightarrow Q)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-iff-ex-and* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x. P x) \wedge Q)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-eq-imp-iff-imp* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. x = y \longrightarrow Q x) \longleftrightarrow (P y \longrightarrow Q y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-eq-imp-iff-imp'* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. y = x \longrightarrow Q x) \longleftrightarrow (P y \longrightarrow Q y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-eq-iff-pred* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. x = y) \longleftrightarrow P y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-eq-iff-pred'* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. y = x) \longleftrightarrow P y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-eq-and-iff-pred* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. x = y \wedge Q x) \longleftrightarrow P y \wedge Q y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-eq-and-iff-pred'* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. y = x \wedge Q x) \longleftrightarrow P y \wedge Q y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-and-iff-ball-and-ball*:  $(\forall x : P. Q x \wedge U x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P. Q x) \wedge (\forall x : P. U x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-or-iff-bex-or-bex*:  $(\exists x : P. Q x \vee U x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P. Q x) \vee (\exists x : P. U x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-or-iff-ball-or* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. Q x \vee U) \longleftrightarrow ((\forall x : P. Q x) \vee U)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-or-iff-or-ball* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. Q \vee U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \vee (\forall x : P. U x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-imp-iff-imp-ball* [*iff*]:  $(\forall x : P. Q \longrightarrow U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \longrightarrow (\forall x : P. U x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-and-iff-bex-and* [*iff*]:  $(\exists x : P. Q x \wedge U) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x : P. Q x) \wedge U)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-and-iff-and-bex* [iff]:  $(\exists x : P. Q \wedge U x) \longleftrightarrow (Q \wedge (\exists x : P. U x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-imp-iff-bex-imp* [iff]:  $(\forall x : P. Q x \longrightarrow U) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists x : P. Q x) \longrightarrow U)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *not-ball-iff-bex-not* [iff]:  $(\neg(\forall x : P. Q x)) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P. \neg(Q x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *not-bex-iff-ball-not* [iff]:  $(\neg(\exists x : P. Q x)) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : P. \neg(Q x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex1-iff-bex-and* [iff]:  $(\exists!x : P. Q) \longleftrightarrow ((\exists!x. P x) \wedge Q)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-bottom-eq-top* [simp]:  $\forall \perp = \top$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-bottom-eq-bottom* [simp]:  $\exists \perp = \perp$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *bex1-bottom-eq-bottom* [simp]:  $\exists! \perp = \perp$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-top-eq-all* [simp]:  $\forall \top = All$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-top-eq-all-uhint* [uhint]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

**shows**  $\forall P \equiv All$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-top-eq-ex* [simp]:  $\exists \top = Ex$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *bex-top-eq-ex-uhint* [uhint]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

**shows**  $\exists P \equiv Ex$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bex1-top-eq-ex1* [simp]:  $\exists! \top = Ex1$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *bex1-top-eq-ex1-uhint* [uhint]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

**shows**  $\exists! P \equiv Ex1$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.1 Binary Relations

### 1.1.1 Basic Functions

**theory** *Binary-Relation-Functions*

```

imports
  Bounded-Quantifiers
  ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics
begin

```

**Summary** Basic functions on binary relations.

## Domain, Codomain, and Field

**definition**  $in\_dom\ R\ x \equiv \exists y. R\ x\ y$

**lemma**  $in\_domI$  [intro]:  
**assumes**  $R\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $in\_dom\ R\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_domE$  [elim]:  
**assumes**  $in\_dom\ R\ x$   
**obtains**  $y$  **where**  $R\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_dom\_bottom\_eq\_bottom$  [simp]:  $in\_dom\ \perp = \perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_dom\_top\_eq\_top$  [simp]:  $in\_dom\ \top = \top$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_dom\_sup\_eq\_in\_dom\_sup\_in\_dom$  [simp]:  $in\_dom\ (R\ \sqcup\ S) = in\_dom\ R\ \sqcup\ in\_dom\ S$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**consts**  $in\_codom\_on :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$

**definition**  $in\_codom\_on\_pred\ (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ R\ y \equiv \exists x : P. R\ x\ y$

**adhoc-overloading**  $in\_codom\_on\ in\_codom\_on\_pred$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_onI$  [intro]:  
**assumes**  $R\ x\ y$   
**and**  $P\ x$   
**shows**  $in\_codom\_on\ P\ R\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_onE$  [elim]:  
**assumes**  $in\_codom\_on\ P\ R\ y$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $P\ x\ R\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_on\_pred\_iff\_bex\_rel$ :  $in\_codom\_on\ P\ R\ y \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : P. R\ x\ y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_bottom\_pred\_eq\_bottom$  [simp]:  $in\_codom\_on\ \perp = \perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_bottom\_rel\_eq\_bottom$  [simp]:  $in\_codom\_on\ P\ \perp = \perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\_codom\_top\_top\_eq$  [simp]:  $in\_codom\_on\ \top\ \top = \top$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-on-eq-pred-eq* [*simp*]: *in-codom-on* ((=) *P*) *R* = *R P*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-codom-on-sup-pred-eq-in-codom-on-sup-in-codom-on* [*simp*]:  
*in-codom-on* (*P*  $\sqcup$  *Q*) = *in-codom-on P*  $\sqcup$  *in-codom-on Q*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-codom-on-sup-rel-eq-in-codom-on-sup-in-codom-on* [*simp*]:  
*in-codom-on P* (*R*  $\sqcup$  *S*) = *in-codom-on P R*  $\sqcup$  *in-codom-on P S*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *in-codom*  $\equiv$  *in-codom-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**lemma** *in-codom-eq-in-codom-on-top*: *in-codom* = *in-codom-on*  $\top$  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-codom-eq-in-codom-on-top-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes** *P*  $\equiv$  ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
**shows** *in-codom*  $\equiv$  *in-codom-on P*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-codomI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** *R x y*  
**shows** *in-codom R y*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-codomE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *in-codom R y*  
**obtains** *x* **where** *R x y*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *in-field R x*  $\equiv$  *in-dom R x*  $\vee$  *in-codom R x*

**lemma** *in-field-if-in-dom*:  
**assumes** *in-dom R x*  
**shows** *in-field R x*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-field-if-in-codom*:  
**assumes** *in-codom R x*  
**shows** *in-field R x*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-fieldE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *in-field R x*  
**obtains** (*in-dom*) *x'* **where** *R x x'* | (*in-codom*) *x'* **where** *R x' x*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in-fieldE'*:

**assumes** *in-field*  $R\ x$   
**obtains**  $(in-dom)\ in-dom\ R\ x \mid (in-codom)\ in-codom\ R\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-fieldI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $R\ x\ y$   
**shows** *in-field*  $R\ x\ in-field\ R\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-field-iff-in-dom-or-in-codom*:  
 $in-field\ R\ x \longleftrightarrow in-dom\ R\ x \vee in-codom\ R\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-field-eq-in-dom-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom*:  
**assumes**  $in-codom\ R = in-dom\ R$   
**shows**  $in-field\ R = in-dom\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-field-bottom-eq-bottom* [*simp*]:  $in-field\ \perp = \perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**lemma** *in-field-top-eq-top* [*simp*]:  $in-field\ \top = \top$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-field-sup-eq-in-field-sup-in-field* [*simp*]:  $in-field\ (R \sqcup S) = in-field\ R \sqcup in-field\ S$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## Composition

**consts** *rel-comp* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

**bundle** *rel-comp-syntax* **begin notation** *rel-comp* (**infixl**  $\circ\circ$  55) **end**  
**bundle** *no-rel-comp-syntax* **begin no-notation** *rel-comp* (**infixl**  $\circ\circ$  55) **end**  
**unbundle** *rel-comp-syntax*

**definition** *rel-comp-rel*  $R\ S\ x\ y \equiv \exists z. R\ x\ z \wedge S\ z\ y$   
**ad hoc overloading** *rel-comp* *rel-comp-rel*

**lemma** *rel-compI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $R\ x\ y$   
**and**  $S\ y\ z$   
**shows**  $(R \circ\circ S)\ x\ z$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-compE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $(R \circ\circ S)\ x\ y$   
**obtains**  $z$  **where**  $R\ x\ z\ S\ z\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-comp-assoc*:  $R \circ\circ (S \circ\circ T) = (R \circ\circ S) \circ\circ T$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$



**lemma** *in-dom-if-in-dom-rel-comp*:

**assumes** *in-dom* ( $R \circ S$ )  $x$

**shows** *in-dom*  $R$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-if-in-codom-rel-comp*:

**assumes** *in-codom* ( $R \circ S$ )  $y$

**shows** *in-codom*  $S$   $y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-field-compE [elim]*:

**assumes** *in-field* ( $R \circ S$ )  $x$

**obtains** (*in-dom*) *in-dom*  $R$   $x$  | (*in-codom*) *in-codom*  $S$   $x$

*<proof>*

## Inverse

**consts** *rel-inv* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b

**bundle** *rel-inv-syntax* **begin notation** *rel-inv* (( $^{-1}$ ) [1000]) **end**

**bundle** *no-rel-inv-syntax* **begin no-notation** *rel-inv* (( $^{-1}$ ) [1000]) **end**

**unbundle** *rel-inv-syntax*

**definition** *rel-inv-rel* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *rel-inv-rel*  $R$   $x$   $y \equiv R$   $y$   $x$

**adhoc-overloading** *rel-inv* *rel-inv-rel*

**lemma** *rel-invI [intro]*:

**assumes**  $R$   $x$   $y$

**shows**  $R^{-1}$   $y$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-invD [dest]*:

**assumes**  $R^{-1}$   $x$   $y$

**shows**  $R$   $y$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-iff-rel [simp]*:  $R^{-1}$   $x$   $y \longleftrightarrow R$   $y$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-rel-inv-eq-in-codom [simp]*: *in-dom*  $R^{-1} =$  *in-codom*  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-rel-inv-eq-in-dom [simp]*: *in-codom*  $R^{-1} =$  *in-dom*  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-field-rel-inv-eq-in-field [simp]*: *in-field*  $R^{-1} =$  *in-field*  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-comp-eq* [*simp*]:  $(R \circ S)^{-1} = S^{-1} \circ R^{-1}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-inv-eq-self* [*simp*]:  $R^{-1-1} = R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-eq-iff-eq* [*iff*]:  $R^{-1} = S^{-1} \longleftrightarrow R = S$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-le-rel-inv-iff* [*iff*]:  $R^{-1} \leq S^{-1} \longleftrightarrow R \leq S$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-top-eq* [*simp*]:  $\top^{-1} = \top$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-bottom-eq* [*simp*]:  $\perp^{-1} = \perp$  *<proof>*

## Restrictions

**consts** *rel-if* :: *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

**bundle** *rel-if-syntax* **begin notation** (**output**) *rel-if* (**infixl**  $\longrightarrow$  50) **end**  
**bundle** *no-rel-if-syntax* **begin no-notation** (**output**) *rel-if* (**infixl**  $\longrightarrow$  50) **end**  
**unbundle** *rel-if-syntax*

**definition** *rel-if-rel* *B R x y*  $\equiv B \longrightarrow R x y$

**adhoc-overloading** *rel-if rel-if-rel*

**lemma** *rel-if-eq-rel-if-pred* [*simp*]:  
**assumes** *B*  
**shows** (*rel-if B R*) = *R*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-eq-top-if-not-pred* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $\neg B$   
**shows** (*rel-if B R*) = ( $\lambda$ -. *True*)  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-if-impI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $B \Longrightarrow R x y$   
**shows** (*rel-if B R*) *x y*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-ifE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** (*rel-if B R*) *x y*  
**obtains**  $\neg B \mid B R x y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-ifD*:  
**assumes** (*rel-if B R*) *x y*

```

and B
shows  $R\ x\ y$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

consts rel-restrict-left :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a
consts rel-restrict-right :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a

bundle rel-restrict-syntax
begin
notation rel-restrict-left ((-)|(-) [1000])
notation rel-restrict-right ((-)|(-) [1000])
end
bundle no-rel-restrict-syntax
begin
no-notation rel-restrict-left ((-)|(-) [1000])
no-notation rel-restrict-right ((-)|(-) [1000])
end
unbundle rel-restrict-syntax

definition rel-restrict-left-pred  $R\ P\ x\ y \equiv P\ x \wedge R\ x\ y$ 
adhoc-overloading rel-restrict-left rel-restrict-left-pred
definition rel-restrict-right-pred  $R\ P\ x\ y \equiv P\ y \wedge R\ x\ y$ 
adhoc-overloading rel-restrict-right rel-restrict-right-pred

lemma rel-restrict-leftI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ y$ 
  and  $P\ x$ 
  shows  $R|_P\ x\ y$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-restrict-leftE [elim]:
  assumes  $R|_P\ x\ y$ 
  obtains  $P\ x\ R\ x\ y$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-restrict-left-cong:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \longleftrightarrow P'\ x$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x\ y. P'\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R'\ x\ y$ 
  shows  $R|_P = R'|_{P'}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-restrict-left-top-eq [simp]:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})|_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = R$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-restrict-left-top-eq-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
  shows  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})|_P \equiv R$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-bottom-eq* [simp]:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_{\perp} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bottom-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:  $\perp \upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-le-self*:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})} \leq R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *le-rel-restrict-left-self-if-in-dom-le*:  
**assumes** *in-dom*  $R \leq P$   
**shows**  $R \leq (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_{(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-in-dom-le* [simp]:  
**assumes** *in-dom*  $R \leq P$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P = R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ex-rel-restrict-left-iff-in-codom-on* [iff]:  $(\exists x. R \upharpoonright_P x y) \longleftrightarrow (\text{in-codom-on } P R y)$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-rightI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $R x y$   
**and**  $P y$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P x y$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-rightE* [elim]:  
**assumes**  $R \upharpoonright_P x y$   
**obtains**  $P y R x y$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-cong*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge y. P y \longleftrightarrow P' y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. P' y \Longrightarrow R x y \longleftrightarrow R' x y$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P = R' \upharpoonright_{P'}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-top-eq* [simp]:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} = R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-top-eq-uhint* [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows**  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_P \equiv R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-bottom-eq* [simp]:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \upharpoonright_{\perp} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bottom-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:  $\perp \upharpoonright_P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool = \perp$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-le-self*:  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \upharpoonright_{(P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)} \leq R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-rel-restrict-right-self-if-in-codom-le*:  
**assumes** *in-codom*  $R \leq P$   
**shows**  $R \leq (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \upharpoonright_{(P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)}$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *rel-restrict-right-eq-self-if-in-codom-le* [simp]:  
**assumes** *in-codom*  $R \leq P$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P = R$   
*<proof>*

**context**  
**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-eq*:  $R \upharpoonright_P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool = ((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright_P)^{-1}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-restrict-right-rel-inv-eq-restrict-left* [simp]:  $((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)^{-1} = R \upharpoonright_P$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-iff-restrict-left*:  $R \upharpoonright_P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool \ x \ y \iff (R^{-1}) \upharpoonright_P \ y \ x$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *rel-inv-rel-restrict-left-inv-rel-restrict-left-eq*:  
**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $((R \upharpoonright_P)^{-1} \upharpoonright_Q)^{-1} = (((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright_Q)^{-1}) \upharpoonright_P$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-right-eq-restrict-right-left*:  
**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_Q \upharpoonright_P$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-rel-restrict-leftI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $R \ x \ y$   
**and**  $P \ x$   
**shows** *in-dom*  $R \upharpoonright_P \ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-rel-restrict-leftE* [elim]:  
**assumes** *in-dom*  $R \upharpoonright_P x$   
**obtains**  $y$  **where**  $P x R x y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-rel-restrict-leftI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $R x y$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows** *in-codom*  $R \upharpoonright_P y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-rel-restrict-leftE* [elim]:  
**assumes** *in-codom*  $R \upharpoonright_P y$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $P x R x y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## Mappers

**definition** *rel-bimap*  $f g (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) x y \equiv R (f x) (g y)$

**lemma** *rel-bimap-eq* [simp]: *rel-bimap*  $f g R x y = R (f x) (g y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *rel-map*  $f R \equiv rel-bimap f f R$

**lemma** *rel-bimap-self-eq-rel-map* [simp]: *rel-bimap*  $f f R = rel-map f R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-map-eq* [simp]: *rel-map*  $f R x y = R (f x) (f y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

### 1.1.2 Order

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Order-Base*

**imports**

*Binary-Relation-Functions*

*HOL.Orderings*

**begin**

**lemma** *le-relI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y$   
**shows**  $R \leq S$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *le-relD* [dest]:  
**assumes**  $R \leq S$

**and**  $R\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $S\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *le-relE*:  
**assumes**  $R \leq S$   
**and**  $R\ x\ y$   
**obtains**  $S\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 1.2 Functions

### 1.2.1 Basic Functions

**theory** *Functions-Base*  
**imports**  
  *Binary-Relation-Functions*  
**begin**

**definition**  $id\ x \equiv x$

**lemma** *id-eq-self* [*simp*]:  $id\ x = x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**consts**  $comp :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$

**bundle** *comp-syntax* **begin notation**  $comp$  (**infixl**  $\circ$  55) **end**  
**bundle** *no-comp-syntax* **begin no-notation**  $comp$  (**infixl**  $\circ$  55) **end**  
**unbundle** *comp-syntax*

**definition**  $comp\text{-}fun\ f\ g\ x \equiv f\ (g\ x)$   
**adhoc-overloading**  $comp\ comp\text{-}fun$

**lemma** *comp-eq* [*simp*]:  $(f \circ g)\ x = f\ (g\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *id-comp-eq* [*simp*]:  $id \circ f = f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *comp-id-eq* [*simp*]:  $f \circ id = f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bottom-comp-eq* [*simp*]:  $\perp \circ f = \perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *top-comp-eq* [*simp*]:  $\top \circ f = \top$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\ f\ g\ h\ x \equiv g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$

**definition**  $fun\text{-}map\ f\ g\ h \equiv dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\ f\ (\lambda\ -. \ g)\ h$

**bundle**  $dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\text{-}syntax$  **begin**

**syntax**

$-fun\text{-}map :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ((-) \rightsquigarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

$-dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map :: idt \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) (('(-) : / -) \rightsquigarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

**end**

**bundle**  $no\text{-}dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\text{-}syntax$  **begin**

**no-syntax**

$-fun\text{-}map :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ((-) \rightsquigarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

$-dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map :: idt \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$   
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) (('(-) : / -) \rightsquigarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

**end**

**unbundle**  $dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\text{-}syntax$

**translations**

$f \rightsquigarrow g \equiv CONST\ fun\text{-}map\ f\ g$

$(x : f) \rightsquigarrow g \equiv CONST\ dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\ f\ (\lambda x. g)$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}eq\text{-}dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map$ :  $(f \rightsquigarrow g) = ((- : f) \rightsquigarrow (\lambda\ -. \ g))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}eq\text{-}dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\text{-}uhint$  [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $f \equiv f'$

**and**  $g' \equiv (\lambda\ -. \ g)$

**shows**  $(f \rightsquigarrow g) = ((x : f') \rightsquigarrow g' x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $dep\text{-}fun\text{-}map\text{-}eq$  [*simp*]:  $((x : f) \rightsquigarrow g\ x)\ h\ x = g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$  [*simp*]:  $(f \rightsquigarrow g)\ h = g \circ h \circ f$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}eq$  [*simp*]:  $(f \rightsquigarrow g)\ h\ x = g\ (h\ (f\ x))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}id\text{-}eq\text{-}comp$  [*simp*]:  $fun\text{-}map\ id = (\circ)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $fun\text{-}map\text{-}id\text{-}eq\text{-}comp'$  [*simp*]:  $(f \rightsquigarrow id)\ h = h \circ f$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**consts**  $has\text{-}inverse\text{-}on :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$



**definition** *has-inverse-on-pred* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $f \equiv \text{in-codom-on } P ((=) \circ f)$   
**adhoc-overloading** *has-inverse-on* *has-inverse-on-pred*

**lemma** *has-inverse-on-pred-eq-in-codom-on*: *has-inverse-on*  $P = \text{in-codom-on } P \circ ((\circ) (=))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $P x$   
**shows** *has-inverse-on*  $P f (f x)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-on-if-pred-if-eq*:  
**assumes**  $y = f x$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows** *has-inverse-on*  $P f y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-onE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *has-inverse-on*  $P f y$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $P x y = f x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**  
**notes** *has-inverse-on-pred-eq-in-codom-on* [*simp*]  
**begin**

**lemma** *has-inverse-on-bottom-eq* [*simp*]: *has-inverse-on*  $\perp = \perp$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-on-eq-pred-eq-eq-app* [*simp*]: *has-inverse-on*  $((=) P) f = (=) (f P)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-on-sup-eq-has-inverse-on-sup-has-inverse-on* [*simp*]:  
*has-inverse-on*  $(P \sqcup Q) = \text{has-inverse-on } P \sqcup \text{has-inverse-on } Q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**definition** *has-inverse*  $\equiv \text{has-inverse-on } \top$

**lemma** *has-inverse-eq-has-inverse-on-top*: *has-inverse*  $= \text{has-inverse-on } \top$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-eq-has-inverse-on-top-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \top$   
**shows** *has-inverse*  $\equiv \text{has-inverse-on } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *has-inverse-iff-has-inverse-on-top*:  $has\text{-}inverse\ f\ y \longleftrightarrow has\text{-}inverse\text{-}on\ \top\ f\ y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *has-inverseI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $y = f\ x$   
**shows**  $has\text{-}inverse\ f\ y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *has-inverseE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $has\text{-}inverse\ f\ y$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $y = f\ x$   
 <proof>

**end**

## 1.2.2 Relators

**theory** *Function-Relators*

**imports**

*Binary-Relation-Functions*

*Functions-Base*

*Predicates-Lattice*

*ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup*

*ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics*

**begin**

**Summary** Introduces the concept of function relators. The slogan of function relators is "related functions map related inputs to related outputs".

**consts** *Dep-Fun-Rel* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

**consts** *Fun-Rel* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

**bundle** *Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

**syntax**

*-Fun-Rel* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool \ ((-) \Rightarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

*-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $idt \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

$((-/ -/ ::/ -') \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

*-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if* ::  $idt \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

$((-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$

*-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred* ::  $idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

$((-/ :/ -') \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

*-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if* ::  $idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

$((-/ :/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$

**end**

**bundle** *no-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

**no-syntax**

*-Fun-Rel* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool \ ((-) \Rightarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

*-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $idt \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$

$(\text{'(-/ -/ ::/ -')} \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$   
 $\text{-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{'(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -')} \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$   
 $\text{-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{'(-/ :/ -')} \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$   
 $\text{-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{'(-/ :/ -/ |/ -')} \Rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$   
**end**  
**unbundle** *Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*  
**translations**  
 $R \Rightarrow S \equiv \text{CONST Fun-Rel } R \ S$   
 $(x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow S \equiv \text{CONST Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda x \ y. \ S)$   
 $(x \ y :: R \mid B) \Rightarrow S \equiv \text{CONST Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda x \ y. \ \text{CONST rel-if } B \ S)$   
 $(x : P) \Rightarrow R \equiv \text{CONST Dep-Fun-Rel } P \ (\lambda x. \ R)$   
 $(x : P \mid B) \Rightarrow R \equiv \text{CONST Dep-Fun-Rel } P \ (\lambda x. \ \text{CONST rel-if } B \ R)$   
  
**definition** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*  $R \ S \ f \ g \equiv \forall x \ y. \ R \ x \ y \longrightarrow S \ x \ y \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y)$   
**adhoc-overloading** *Dep-Fun-Rel Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*  
  
**definition** *Fun-Rel-rel*  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (S :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$   
 $((- \ - :: R) \Rightarrow S) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**adhoc-overloading** *Fun-Rel Fun-Rel-rel*  
  
**definition** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*  $P \ R \ f \ g \equiv \forall x. \ P \ x \longrightarrow R \ x \ (f \ x) \ (g \ x)$   
**adhoc-overloading** *Dep-Fun-Rel Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*  
  
**definition** *Fun-Rel-pred*  $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$   
 $((- : P) \Rightarrow R) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**adhoc-overloading** *Fun-Rel Fun-Rel-pred*  
  
**lemma** *Fun-Rel-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:  
 $((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((- \ - :: R) \Rightarrow S)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
**lemma** *Fun-Rel-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $R \equiv R'$   
**and**  $S' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a) \ (- :: 'b). \ S)$   
**shows**  $((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((x \ y :: R') \Rightarrow S' \ x \ y)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
**lemma** *Fun-Rel-rel-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:  
 $((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (S :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ f \ g \longleftrightarrow ((- \ - :: R) \Rightarrow S) \ f \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
**lemma** *Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:  
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((- : P) \Rightarrow R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
  
**lemma** *Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv P'$   
**and**  $R' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a). R)$   
**shows**  $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = ((x : P') \Rightarrow R' x)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-pred-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:  
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) f g \longleftrightarrow ((- : P) \Rightarrow R) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$   
 $(g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-relI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-relD* [dest]:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**shows**  $S x y (f x) (g y)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-relE*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-relI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S (f x) (g y)$   
**shows**  $(R \Rightarrow S) f g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-relD* [dest]:  
**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow S) f g$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**shows**  $S (f x) (g y)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-relE*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-predI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R x (f x) (g x)$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) f g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-predD* [dest]:  
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) f g$

**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $R x (f x) (g x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-predE*:  
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) f g$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R x (f x) (g x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-predI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) (g x)$   
**shows**  $(P \Rightarrow R) f g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-predD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow R) f g$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $R (f x) (g x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-predE*:  
**assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow R) f g$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) (g x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-eq* [*simp*]:  
**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)^{-1} = ((y x :: R^{-1}) \Rightarrow (S x y)^{-1})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq* [*simp*]:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x)^{-1} = ((x : P) \Rightarrow (R x)^{-1})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R x) = ((x (- :: 'a) :: (((\Pi) P) \circ (=))) \Rightarrow R x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-eq-eq-eq* [*simp*]:  $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) = (=)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Composition lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: T x y) \Rightarrow U x y x' y') f' g'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow U x y (f x) (g y)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:

**assumes**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ g$

**and**  $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: S\ x\ y) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y\ x'\ y')\ f'\ g'$

**shows**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y))\ (f' \circ f)\ (g' \circ g)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:

**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x)\ f\ g$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: S\ x) \Rightarrow T\ x\ x'\ y')\ f'\ g'$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x) \Longrightarrow S\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$

**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow T\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x))\ (f' \circ f)\ (g' \circ g)$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:

**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow R\ x)\ f\ g$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ((x'\ y' :: R\ x) \Rightarrow S\ x\ x'\ y')\ f'\ g'$

**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow S\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x))\ (f' \circ f)\ (g' \circ g)$

*<proof>*

**Restrictions lemma** *restrict-left-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-restrict-left-eq*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge f\ x\ y. Q\ f \Longrightarrow R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow P\ x\ y\ (f\ x)$

**shows**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ y) \upharpoonright_{P\ x\ y}) \upharpoonright_Q = ((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y) \upharpoonright_Q$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-right-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-restrict-right-eq*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge f\ x\ y. Q\ f \Longrightarrow R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow P\ x\ y\ (f\ y)$

**shows**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ y) \upharpoonright_{P\ x\ y}) \upharpoonright_Q = (((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y) \upharpoonright_Q)$

*<proof>*

**end**

### 1.2.3 Functions on Predicates

**theory** *Predicate-Functions*

**imports**

*Functions-Base*

**begin**

**definition** *pred-map*  $f\ (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ x \equiv P\ (f\ x)$

**lemma** *pred-map-eq* [*simp*]:  $\text{pred-map}\ f\ P\ x = P\ (f\ x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *comp-eq-pred-map* [*simp*]:  $P \circ f = \text{pred-map}\ f\ P$

*<proof>*

**consts** *pred-if*  $:: \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

```

bundle pred-if-syntax begin notation (output) pred-if (infixl  $\longrightarrow$  50) end
bundle no-pred-if-syntax begin no-notation (output) pred-if (infixl  $\longrightarrow$  50)
end
unbundle pred-if-syntax

```

```

definition pred-if-pred  $B P x \equiv B \longrightarrow P x$ 
adhoc-overloading pred-if pred-if-pred

```

```

lemma pred-if-eq-pred-if-pred [simp]:
  assumes  $B$ 
  shows  $(\text{pred-if } B P) = P$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma pred-if-eq-top-if-not-pred [simp]:
  assumes  $\neg B$ 
  shows  $(\text{pred-if } B P) = (\lambda-. \text{True})$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma pred-if-if-impI [intro]:
  assumes  $B \Longrightarrow P x$ 
  shows  $(\text{pred-if } B P) x$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma pred-ifE [elim]:
  assumes  $(\text{pred-if } B P) x$ 
  obtains  $\neg B \mid B P x$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma pred-ifD:
  assumes  $(\text{pred-if } B P) x$ 
  and  $B$ 
  shows  $P x$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## 1.2.4 Orders

```

theory Predicates-Order
  imports
    HOL.Orderings
begin

```

```

lemma le-predI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x$ 
  shows  $P \leq Q$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma le-predD [dest]:
  assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
  and  $P x$ 
  shows  $Q x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma le-predE:
  assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
  and  $P x$ 
  obtains  $Q x$ 
  <proof>

```

```

declare le-boolD[dest] and le-boolI[intro]

```

```

end

```

## Monotonicity

```

theory Functions-Monotone
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Function-Relators
    Predicate-Functions
    Predicates-Order
begin

```

**Summary** Introduces the concept of monotone functions. A function is monotone if it is related to itself - see *Dep-Fun-Rel*.

```

declare le-funI[intro]
declare le-funE[elim]

```

```

consts dep-mono-wrt :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool
consts mono-wrt :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

bundle dep-mono-wrt-syntax begin

```

```

syntax

```

```

  -mono-wrt :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-)  $\Rightarrow_m$  (-) [41, 40] 40)
  -dep-mono-wrt-rel :: idt  $\Rightarrow$  idt  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    ('(-/ -/ ::/ -')  $\Rightarrow_m$  (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
  -dep-mono-wrt-rel-if :: idt  $\Rightarrow$  idt  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    ('(-/ -/ ::/ -/ || -')  $\Rightarrow_m$  (-) [41, 41, 41, 40, 40] 40)
  -dep-mono-wrt-pred :: idt  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool ('(-/ :/ -')  $\Rightarrow_m$  (-) [41, 41,
40] 40)
  -dep-mono-wrt-pred-if :: idt  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    ('(-/ :/ -/ || -')  $\Rightarrow_m$  (-) [41, 41, 40, 40] 40)

```

```

end

```

```

bundle no-dep-mono-wrt-syntax begin

```

```

no-syntax

```



$-mono-wrt :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool ((-) \Rightarrow_m (-) [41, 40] 40)$   
 $-dep-mono-wrt-rel :: idt \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\text{'(-/ -/ ::/ -')} \Rightarrow_m (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$   
 $-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if :: idt \Rightarrow idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\text{'(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/' -')} \Rightarrow_m (-) [41, 41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$   
 $-dep-mono-wrt-pred :: idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool (\text{'(-/ :/' -')} \Rightarrow_m (-) [41, 41,$   
 $40] 40)$   
 $-dep-mono-wrt-pred-if :: idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\text{'(-/ :/' -/ |/' -')} \Rightarrow_m (-) [41, 41, 40, 40] 40)$

**end**

**unbundle** *dep-mono-wrt-syntax*

**translations**

$R \Rightarrow_m S \equiv \text{CONST } mono-wrt \ R \ S$   
 $(x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S \equiv \text{CONST } dep-mono-wrt \ R \ (\lambda x \ y. \ S)$   
 $(x \ y :: R \mid B) \Rightarrow_m S \equiv \text{CONST } dep-mono-wrt \ R \ (\lambda x \ y. \ \text{CONST } rel-if \ B \ S)$   
 $(x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q \equiv \text{CONST } dep-mono-wrt \ P \ (\lambda x. \ Q)$   
 $(x : P \mid B) \Rightarrow_m Q \equiv \text{CONST } dep-mono-wrt \ P \ (\lambda x. \ \text{CONST } pred-if \ B \ Q)$

**definition** *dep-mono-wrt-rel* ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )

$(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \equiv ((x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow S \ x \ y) \ f \ f$

**adhoc-overloading** *dep-mono-wrt dep-mono-wrt-rel*

**definition** *mono-wrt-rel* ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ ) ( $S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$

$((- \ - :: R) \Rightarrow_m S) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

**adhoc-overloading** *mono-wrt mono-wrt-rel*

**definition** *dep-mono-wrt-pred* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ ) ( $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ ) ( $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ )  $\equiv$

$((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda(- :: 'b). \ Q \ x)) \ f \ f$

**adhoc-overloading** *dep-mono-wrt dep-mono-wrt-pred*

**definition** *mono-wrt-pred* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ ) ( $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$

$(((- :: 'a) : P) \Rightarrow_m Q) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

**adhoc-overloading** *mono-wrt mono-wrt-pred*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-eq-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)) = ((- \ - :: R) \Rightarrow_m S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-eq-dep-mono-wrt-rel-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $R \equiv R'$

**and**  $S' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a) (- :: 'a). \ S)$

**shows**  $((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)) = ((x \ y :: R') \Rightarrow_m S' \ x \ y)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-iff-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$((R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)) \ f \ \longleftrightarrow$

*dep-mono-wrt R*  $(\lambda(- :: 'a) (- :: 'a). S) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:  
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) = (((- :: 'a) : P) \Rightarrow_m Q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv P'$   
**and**  $Q' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a). Q)$   
**shows**  $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) = (((x : P') \Rightarrow_m Q' x) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-iff-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:  
 $((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) f \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : P) \Rightarrow_m Q) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-relE*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-relD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**shows**  $S x y (f x) (f y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S (f x) (f y)$   
**shows**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-relE*:  
**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S (f x) (f y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-relD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**shows**  $S (f x) (f y)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x\ (f\ x)$   
 **shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-predE*:  
 **assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$   
 **obtains**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x\ (f\ x)$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-predD* [*dest*]:  
 **assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$   
 **and**  $P\ x$   
 **shows**  $Q\ x\ (f\ x)$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ (f\ x)$   
 **shows**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q)\ f$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-predE*:  
 **assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q)\ f$   
 **obtains**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ (f\ x)$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-predD* [*dest*]:  
 **assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q)\ f$   
 **and**  $P\ x$   
 **shows**  $Q\ (f\ x)$   
 *<proof>*

**context**

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
 **and**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self*:  
 **assumes**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f$   
 **shows**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self*:  
 **assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q\ x))\ f\ f$   
 **shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$   
 *<proof>*

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

**shows**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda\cdot. Q\ x))\ f\ f$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

$((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f \longleftrightarrow ((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*

$((x : P) \Rightarrow (\lambda(- :: 'b). Q\ x))\ f\ f \longleftrightarrow ((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-inv-eq [simp]:*

$((x\ y :: R^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (S\ x\ y)^{-1}) = ((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

**and**  $R\ x\ y$

**shows**  $in\_dom\ (S\ x\ y)\ (f\ x)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**begin**

**corollary** *in-dom-if-in-dom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S)\ f$

**shows**  $(in\_dom\ R \Rightarrow_m in\_dom\ S)\ f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $((x\ y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

**and**  $R\ x\ y$

**shows**  $in\_codom\ (S\ x\ y)\ (f\ y)$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *in-codom-if-in-codom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S)\ f$

**shows**  $(in\_codom\ R \Rightarrow_m in\_codom\ S)\ f$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *in-field-if-in-field-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
**shows**  $(\text{in-field } R \Rightarrow_m \text{in-field } S) f$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
**shows**  $R \leq \text{rel-map } f S$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-pred-map-if-mono-wrt-pred*:

**assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f$   
**shows**  $P \leq \text{pred-map } f Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-if-le-rel-map*:

**assumes**  $R \leq \text{rel-map } f S$   
**shows**  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-if-le-pred-map*:

**assumes**  $P \leq \text{pred-map } f Q$   
**shows**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *mono-wrt-rel-iff-le-rel-map*:  $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f \longleftrightarrow R \leq \text{rel-map } f S$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *mono-wrt-pred-iff-le-pred-map*:  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f \longleftrightarrow P \leq \text{pred-map } f Q$

*<proof>*

**end**

**definition** *mono* ::  $((a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow (b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\equiv (((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$

**lemma** *mono-eq-mono-wrt-le [simp]*:  $(\text{mono} :: ((a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow (b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

$=$

$((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-eq-mono-wrt-le-uhint [uhint]*:

**assumes**  $R \equiv (\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**and**  $S \equiv (\leq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**shows**  $\text{mono} :: ((a :: \text{ord}) \Rightarrow (b :: \text{ord})) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-iff-mono-wrt-le [iff]*:  $\text{mono } f \longleftrightarrow ((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) f$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *monoI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies f x \leq f y$   
**shows** *mono f*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *monoE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *mono f*  
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies f x \leq f y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *monoD*:  
**assumes** *mono f*  
**and**  $x \leq y$   
**shows**  $f x \leq f y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *antimono* ::  $((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool$   
 $\equiv (((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m ((\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool))$

**lemma** *antimono-eq-mono-wrt-le-ge* [*simp*]:  $(antimono :: ((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool) =$   
 $((\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow_m ((\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimono-eq-mono-wrt-le-ge-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $R \equiv (\leq) :: a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $S \equiv (\geq) :: b \Rightarrow b \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $antimono :: ((a :: ord) \Rightarrow (b :: ord)) \Rightarrow bool \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimono-iff-mono-wrt-le-ge* [*iff*]:  $antimono f \longleftrightarrow ((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\geq)) f \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimonoI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies f x \geq f y$   
**shows** *antimono f*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimonoE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *antimono f*  
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies f x \geq f y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimonoD*:  
**assumes** *antimono f*  
**and**  $x \leq y$   
**shows**  $f x \geq f y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-left*: *antimono* ( $\lambda(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-left*: *antimono* ( $\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-left*: *antimono* ( $\lambda(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-left*: *antimono* ( $\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:  
**fixes**  $R R' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**and**  $R' \leq R$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:  
**fixes**  $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f g$   
**and**  $P' \leq P$   
**shows**  $((x : P') \Rightarrow Q x) f g$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:  
**fixes**  $R R' :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $R' \leq R$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R') \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:  
**fixes**  $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
**and**  $P' \leq P$   
**shows**  $((x : P') \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-right*: *mono* ( $\lambda(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-right*: *mono* ( $\lambda(Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x :$

$P) \Rightarrow Q x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-right*:  $mono (\lambda(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool).$   
 $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-right*:  $mono (\lambda(Q :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool). ((x : P)$   
 $\Rightarrow_m Q x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y) f g$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow T x y) f g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:  
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow Q x) f g$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x (f x) (g x) \Longrightarrow T x (f x) (g x)$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow T x) f g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (f y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m T x y) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:  
**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x (f x) \Longrightarrow T x (f x)$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m T x) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Composition lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: T x y) \Rightarrow_m U x y x' y') f'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (f y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (f y)$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m U x y (f x) (f y)) (f' \circ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI'*:  
**assumes**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ((x' y' :: S x y) \Rightarrow_m T x y x' y') f'$   
**shows**  $((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m T x y (f x) (f y)) (f' \circ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:



**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Rightarrow ((x' y' :: R x) \Rightarrow_m S x x' y') f'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Rightarrow Q x (f x) \Rightarrow R x (f x) (f x)$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m (\lambda y. S x (f x) (f x) y y)) (f' \circ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI*:

**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Rightarrow ((x' : R x) \Rightarrow_m S x x') f'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Rightarrow Q x (f x) \Rightarrow R x (f x)$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m S x (f x)) (f' \circ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI'*:

**assumes**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Rightarrow ((x' : Q x) \Rightarrow_m S x x') f'$   
**shows**  $((x : P) \Rightarrow_m S x (f x)) (f' \circ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-top [iff]*:

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**shows**  $(R \Rightarrow_m (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-top [iff]*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**shows**  $(P \Rightarrow_m (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Instantiations** **lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-self-id*:

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $(R \Rightarrow_m R) (id :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-self-id*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $(P \Rightarrow_m P) (id :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-in-dom: mono in-dom*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-in-codom: mono in-codom*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-in-field: mono in-field*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-rel-comp:  $((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\circ\circ) \langle proof \rangle$*

**lemma** *mono-rel-inv: mono rel-inv*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-rel-restrict-left*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (rel-restrict-left :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a$   
 $\Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-rel-restrict-right*:  
 $((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  (*rel-restrict-right* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *mono-ball*:  $((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  ball <proof>

**lemma** *mono-bex*:  $((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  bex <proof>

**end**

**theory** *Reverse-Implies*  
**imports** *Binary-Relation-Functions*  
**begin**

**definition** *rev-implies*  $\equiv (\longrightarrow)^{-1}$

**bundle** *rev-implies-syntax* **begin notation** *rev-implies* (**infixr**  $\longleftarrow$  25) **end**

**bundle** *no-rev-implies-syntax* **begin no-notation** *rev-implies* (**infixr**  $\longleftarrow$  25)

**end**

**unbundle** *rev-implies-syntax*

**lemma** *rev-imp-eq-imp-inv* [*simp*]:  $(\longleftarrow) = (\longrightarrow)^{-1}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rev-impI* [*intro!*]:  
**assumes**  $Q \Longrightarrow P$   
**shows**  $P \longleftarrow Q$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rev-impD* [*dest!*]:  
**assumes**  $P \longleftarrow Q$   
**shows**  $Q \Longrightarrow P$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rev-imp-iff-imp*:  $(P \longleftarrow Q) \longleftrightarrow (Q \longrightarrow P)$  <proof>

**end**

## Injective

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Injective*  
**imports**  
   *Functions-Monotone*  
   *Reverse-Implies*  
**begin**

**consts** *rel-injective-on* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**overloading**

*rel-injective-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *rel-injective-on* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**definition** *rel-injective-on-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x x' : P. \forall y. R x y \wedge R x' y \longrightarrow x = x'$

**end**

**lemma** *rel-injective-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x x' y. P x \Longrightarrow P x' \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x' y \Longrightarrow x = x'$

**shows** *rel-injective-on*  $P R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-onD*:

**assumes** *rel-injective-on*  $P R$

**and**  $P x P x'$

**and**  $R x y R x' y$

**shows**  $x = x'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *antimono-rel-injective-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$  (*rel-injective-on* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)

*<proof>*

**consts** *rel-injective-at* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*rel-injective-at-pred*  $\equiv$  *rel-injective-at* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**definition** *rel-injective-at-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x x' y. P y \wedge R x y \wedge R x' y \longrightarrow x = x'$

**end**

**lemma** *rel-injective-atI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x x' y. P y \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x' y \Longrightarrow x = x'$

**shows** *rel-injective-at*  $P R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-atD*:

**assumes** *rel-injective-at*  $P R$

**and**  $P y$

**and**  $R x y R x' y$

**shows**  $x = x'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-if-Fun-Rel-imp-if-rel-injective-at*:

**assumes** *rel-injective-at* ( $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**and** ( $R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow)$ )  $P Q$

**shows** *rel-injective-on*  $P R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-at-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-if-rel-injective-on*:  
**assumes** *rel-injective-on* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
**and** ( $R \Rightarrow (\leftarrow)$ )  $P$   $Q$   
**shows** *rel-injective-at*  $Q$   $R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**consts** *rel-injective* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*rel-injective*  $\equiv$  *rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** (*rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$  *rel-injective-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**end**

**lemma** *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-on*:

(*rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -$ ) = *rel-injective-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows** *rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$  *rel-injective-on*  $P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injectiveI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x x' y. R x y \Longrightarrow R x' y \Longrightarrow x = x'$   
**shows** *rel-injective*  $R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injectiveD*:

**assumes** *rel-injective*  $R$   
**and**  $R x y R x' y$   
**shows**  $x = x'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-at*:

(*rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) = *rel-injective-at* ( $\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows** *rel-injective* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$  *rel-injective-at*  $P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-if-rel-injective*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes** *rel-injective*  $R$

```

shows rel-injective-on P R
⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-injective-at-if-rel-injective:
fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool and R :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
assumes rel-injective R
shows rel-injective-at P R
⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-injective-if-rel-injective-on-in-dom:
assumes rel-injective-on (in-dom R) R
shows rel-injective R
⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-injective-if-rel-injective-at-in-codom:
assumes rel-injective-at (in-codom R) R
shows rel-injective R
⟨proof⟩

corollary rel-injective-on-in-dom-iff-rel-injective [simp]:
rel-injective-on (in-dom R) R ⟷ rel-injective R
⟨proof⟩

corollary rel-injective-at-in-codom-iff-rel-injective [iff]:
rel-injective-at (in-codom R) R ⟷ rel-injective R
⟨proof⟩

lemma rel-injective-on-compI:
fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool
assumes rel-injective (R :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool)
and rel-injective-on (in-codom R ∩ in-dom S) (S :: 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool)
shows rel-injective-on P (R ∘ S)
⟨proof⟩

end

```

### 1.2.5 Agreement

```

theory Binary-Relations-Agree
imports
  Functions-Monotone
begin

consts rel-agree-on :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

overloading
  rel-agree-on-pred ≡ rel-agree-on :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ (('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ⇒
  bool

```

**begin**

**definition** *rel-agree-on-pred* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$

$\forall R R' : \mathcal{R}. R \upharpoonright_P = R' \upharpoonright_P$

**end**

**lemma** *rel-agree-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge R R' x y. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R} R' \Longrightarrow P x \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R' x y$

**shows** *rel-agree-on*  $P \mathcal{R}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-agree-onE*:

**assumes** *rel-agree-on*  $P \mathcal{R}$

**obtains**  $\bigwedge R R'. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R} R' \Longrightarrow R \upharpoonright_P = R' \upharpoonright_P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-eq-if-rel-agree-onI*:

**assumes** *rel-agree-on*  $P \mathcal{R}$

**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_P = R' \upharpoonright_P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-agree-onD*:

**assumes** *rel-agree-on*  $P \mathcal{R}$

**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

**and**  $P x$

**and**  $R x y$

**shows**  $R' x y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *antimono-rel-agree-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$  (*rel-agree-on*  $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (( 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-if-in-dom-le-if-rel-agree-onI*:

**assumes** *rel-agree-on*  $A \mathcal{R}$

**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

**and** *in-dom*  $R \leq A$

**shows**  $R \leq R'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eq-if-in-dom-le-if-rel-agree-onI*:

**assumes** *rel-agree-on*  $A \mathcal{R}$

**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$

**and** *in-dom*  $R \leq A$  *in-dom*  $R' \leq A$

**shows**  $R = R'$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.2.6 Dependent Binary Relations

**theory** *Dependent-Binary-Relations*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Agree*

**begin**

**consts** *dep-bin-rel* :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c) ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool

**consts** *bin-rel* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool

**bundle** *bin-rel-syntax*

**begin**

**syntax** *-dep-bin-rel* :: ⟨idt ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ 'd⟩ (⟨∑⟩- : -./ - [41, 41, 40] 51)

**notation** *bin-rel* (**infixl** {×} 51)

**end**

**bundle** *no-bin-rel-syntax*

**begin**

**no-syntax** *-dep-bin-rel* :: ⟨idt ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ 'd⟩ (⟨∑⟩- : -./ - [41, 41, 40] 51)

**no-notation** *bin-rel* (**infixl** {×} 51)

**end**

**unbundle** *bin-rel-syntax*

**translations**

$\{\sum\}x : A. B \equiv \text{CONST } \textit{dep-bin-rel } A (\lambda x. B)$

**definition** *dep-bin-rel-pred* ( $A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $B :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$

$\forall x y. R x y \longrightarrow A x \wedge B x y$

**adhoc-overloading** *dep-bin-rel* *dep-bin-rel-pred*

**definition** *bin-rel-pred* ( $A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $\text{bool} \equiv$

$\{\sum\}(- :: 'a) : A. B$

**adhoc-overloading** *bin-rel* *bin-rel-pred*

**lemma** *bin-rel-pred-eq-dep-bin-rel-pred*:  $A \{\times\} B = \{\sum\}- : A. B$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bin-rel-pred-eq-dep-bin-rel-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $A \equiv A'$

**and**  $B' \equiv (\lambda-. B)$

**shows**  $A \{\times\} B \equiv \{\sum\}x : A'. B' x$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bin-rel-pred-iff-dep-bin-rel-pred*:  $(A \{\times\} B) R \longleftrightarrow (\{\sum\}- : A. B) R$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *dep-bin-relI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow A x$

**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow A x \Longrightarrow B x y$

**shows**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-if-bin-rel-and*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y$   
**shows**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-bin-relE [elim]*:  
**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**obtains**  $A x B x y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-bin-relE'*:  
**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-relI [intro]*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \implies B y$   
**shows**  $(A \{\times\} B) R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-rel-if-bin-rel-and*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B y$   
**shows**  $(A \{\times\} B) R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-relE [elim]*:  
**assumes**  $(A \{\times\} B) R$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**obtains**  $A x B y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bin-relE'*:  
**assumes**  $(A \{\times\} B) R$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-cong [cong]*:  
 $\llbracket A = A'; \bigwedge x. A' x \implies B x = B' x \rrbracket \implies (\{\sum\}x : A. B x) = \{\sum\}x : A'. B' x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-dep-bin-rel-if-le-dom*:  
**assumes**  $A \leq A'$   
**shows**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \leq (\{\sum\}x : A'. B x)$   
*<proof>*



**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-covariant-codom*:

**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \implies A\ x \implies B\ x\ y \implies B'\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B'\ x) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-bin-rel*:  $((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *dep-bin-rel*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-bin-rel*:  $((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $(\{\times\})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-dom-le-if-dep-bin-rel*:

**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) R$   
**shows** *in-dom*  $R \leq A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-le-in-codom-on-if-dep-bin-rel*:

**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) R$   
**shows** *in-codom*  $R \leq$  *in-codom-on*  $A\ B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-dep-bin-rel* [*simp*]:

**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) R$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_A = R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-bottom-dom-iff-eq-bottom* [*iff*]:  $(\{\sum\}x : \perp. B\ x) R \longleftrightarrow R = \perp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-bottom-codom-iff-eq-bottom* [*iff*]:  $(\{\sum\}x : A. \perp) R \longleftrightarrow R = \perp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-bin-rel-dep-bin-rel-bin-rel-rel-comp*:

$(A\ \{\times\}\ B \Rightarrow_m (\{\sum\}x : B. C\ x) \Rightarrow_m A\ \{\times\}\ \textit{in-codom-on}\ B\ C) (\circ\circ)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-bin-rel-bin-rel-rel-inv*:  $((\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) \Rightarrow_m \textit{in-codom-on}\ A\ B\ \{\times\}\ A) \textit{rel-inv}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-bin-rel-rel-inv*:  $(A\ \{\times\}\ B \Rightarrow_m B\ \{\times\}\ A) \textit{rel-inv}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-bin-rel-top-dep-bin-rel-inf-rel-restrict-left*:

$((\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x) \Rightarrow_m (P : \top) \Rightarrow_m (\{\sum\}x : A \sqcap P. B\ x)) \textit{rel-restrict-left}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-dep-bin-rel-top-dep-bin-rel-inf-rel-restrict-right*:  
 $((\{\sum\}x : A. B x) \Rightarrow_m (P : \top) \Rightarrow_m (\{\sum\}x : A. (B x) \sqcap P))$  *rel-restrict-right*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *le-if-rel-agree-on-if-dep-bin-relI*:  
**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
**and** *rel-agree-on*  $A \mathcal{R}$   
**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$   
**shows**  $R \leq R'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-if-rel-agree-on-if-dep-bin-relI*:  
**assumes**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R (\{\sum\}x : A. B' x) R'$   
**and** *rel-agree-on*  $A \mathcal{R}$   
**and**  $\mathcal{R} R \mathcal{R} R'$   
**shows**  $R = R'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

### 1.2.7 Extensions

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Extend*  
**imports**  
*Dependent-Binary-Relations*  
**begin**

**consts** *extend* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c$

**definition** *extend-rel*  $x y R x' y' \equiv (x = x' \wedge y = y') \vee R x' y'$   
**adhoc-overloading** *extend extend-rel*

**lemma** *extend-leftI* [*iff*]:  $(\text{extend } x y R) x y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extend-rightI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $R x' y'$   
**shows**  $(\text{extend } x y R) x' y'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extendE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $(\text{extend } x y R) x' y'$   
**obtains**  $x = x' y = y' \mid x \neq x' \vee y \neq y' R x' y'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extend-eq-self-if-rel* [*simp*]:  $R x y \Longrightarrow \text{extend } x y R = R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $x :: 'a$  **and**  $y :: 'b$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**lemma** *in-dom-extend-eq*:  $\text{in-dom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-dom } R \sqcup (=) \ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-extend-iff*:  $\text{in-dom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ x' \longleftrightarrow \text{in-dom } R \ x' \vee x = x'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *codom-extend-eq*:  $\text{in-codom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-codom } R \sqcup (=) \ y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-extend-iff*:  $\text{in-codom } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ y' \longleftrightarrow \text{in-codom } R \ y' \vee y = y'$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *in-field-extend-eq*:  $\text{in-field } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) = \text{in-field } R \sqcup (=) \ x \sqcup (=) \ y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-field-extend-iff*:  $\text{in-field } (\text{extend } x \ y \ R) \ z \longleftrightarrow \text{in-field } R \ z \vee z = x \vee z = y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-extend*:  $\text{mono } (\text{extend } x \ y :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dep-mono-dep-bin-rel-extend*:

$((x : A) \Rightarrow_m B \ x \Rightarrow_m (\{\sum\}x : A'. B' \ x) \Rightarrow_m (\{\sum\}x : A \sqcup A'. (B \sqcup B') \ x))$   
*extend*  
*<proof>*

**consts** *glue* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**definition** *glue-rel* ( $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $x \equiv \text{in-codom-on } \mathcal{R} \ (\lambda R. R \ x)$   
**adhoc-overloading** *glue* *glue-rel*

**lemma** *glue-rel-eq-in-codom-on*:  $\text{glue } \mathcal{R} \ x = \text{in-codom-on } \mathcal{R} \ (\lambda R. R \ x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *glueI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\mathcal{R} \ R$

**and**  $R \ x \ y$

**shows**  $\text{glue } \mathcal{R} \ x \ y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *glueE* [*elim!*]:

**assumes** *glue*  $\mathcal{R} x y$   
**obtains**  $R$  **where**  $\mathcal{R} R R x y$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *glue-bottom-eq* [*simp*]:  $glue (\perp :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = \perp$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *glue-eq-rel-eq-self* [*simp*]:  $glue ((=) R) = (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool)$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *glue-sup-eq-glue-sup-glue* [*simp*]:  $glue (A \sqcup B) = glue A \sqcup glue B$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *mono-glue*:  $mono (glue :: (('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool))$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *dep-bin-rel-glueI*:  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{R}$  **defines** [*simp*]:  $D \equiv in-codom-on \mathcal{R} in-dom$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \exists A. (\{\sum\}x : A. B x) R$   
**shows**  $(\{\sum\}x : D. B x) (glue \mathcal{R})$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

## Right Unique

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Right-Unique*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Injective*

*Binary-Relations-Extend*

**begin**

**consts** *right-unique-on* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

**overloading**

*right-unique-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *right-unique-on* ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition** *right-unique-on-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x : P. \forall y y'. R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$

**end**

**lemma** *right-unique-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y y'. P x \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$

**shows** *right-unique-on*  $P R$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-onD*:

**assumes** *right-unique-on*  $P R$

**and**  $P x$   
**and**  $R x y R x y'$   
**shows**  $y = y'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antimono-right-unique-on*:

$((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\geq))$  (*right-unique-on* ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ )  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-right-unique-on-top-right-unique-on-inf-rel-restrict-left*:

$((R : \text{right-unique-on } P) \Rightarrow_m (P' : \top) \Rightarrow_m \text{right-unique-on } (P \sqcap P'))$  *rel-restrict-left*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-right-unique-on-comp*:

$((R : \text{right-unique-on } P) \Rightarrow_m \text{right-unique-on } (in\_codom (R \upharpoonright_P)) \Rightarrow_m \text{right-unique-on } P) (\circ\circ)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**lemma** *right-unique-on-glue-if-right-unique-on-sup*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge R R'. \mathcal{R} R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R} R' \Longrightarrow \text{right-unique-on } P (R \sqcup R')$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-on } P (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-on-if-right-unique-on-glue*:

**assumes**  $\text{right-unique-on } P (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
**and**  $\mathcal{R} R$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-on } P R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**consts** *right-unique-at* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

**overloading**

*right-unique-at-pred*  $\equiv \text{right-unique-at} :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition** *right-unique-at-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x y y'. P y \wedge P y' \wedge R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$

**end**

**lemma** *right-unique-atI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y y'. P y \Longrightarrow P y' \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-at } P R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-atD*:

**assumes** *right-unique-at P R*

**and**  $P\ y$

**and**  $P\ y'$

**and**  $R\ x\ y\ R\ x\ y'$

**shows**  $y = y'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-at-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-on [iff]*:

*right-unique-at (P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R<sup>-1</sup> :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\longleftrightarrow$  rel-injective-on P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-at [iff]*:

*rel-injective-on (P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R<sup>-1</sup> :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\longleftrightarrow$  right-unique-at P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-at [iff]*:

*right-unique-on (P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R<sup>-1</sup> :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\longleftrightarrow$  rel-injective-at P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-injective-at-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-on [iff]*:

*rel-injective-at (P :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R<sup>-1</sup> :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\longleftrightarrow$  right-unique-on P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-on-if-Fun-Rel-imp-if-right-unique-at*:

**assumes** *right-unique-at (Q :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)*

**and**  $(R \Rightarrow (\longrightarrow))\ P\ Q$

**shows** *right-unique-on P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-at-if-Fun-Rel-rev-imp-if-right-unique-on*:

**assumes** *right-unique-on (P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)*

**and**  $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftarrow))\ P\ Q$

**shows** *right-unique-at Q R*

*<proof>*

**consts** *right-unique :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool*

**overloading**

*right-unique  $\equiv$  right-unique :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool*

**begin**

**definition** *(right-unique :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\equiv$  right-unique-on ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)*

**end**

**lemma** *right-unique-eq-right-unique-on*:

$(\text{right-unique} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) = \text{right-unique-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-eq-right-unique-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{right-unique-on } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-uniqueI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y y'. R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique } R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-uniqueD*:

**assumes**  $\text{right-unique } R$   
**and**  $R x y R x y'$   
**shows**  $y = y'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-eq-right-unique-at*:

$(\text{right-unique} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{right-unique-at } (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-eq-right-unique-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{right-unique-at } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-on-if-right-unique*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $\text{right-unique } R$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-on } P R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-at-if-right-unique*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $\text{right-unique } R$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-at } P R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-if-right-unique-on-in-dom*:

**assumes**  $\text{right-unique-on } (\text{in-dom } R) R$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique } R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-if-right-unique-at-in-codom*:

**assumes** *right-unique-at (in-codom R) R*  
**shows** *right-unique R*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *right-unique-on-in-dom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*  
*right-unique-on (in-dom R) R*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *right-unique R*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *right-unique-at-in-codom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*  
*right-unique-at (in-codom R) R*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *right-unique R*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *right-unique-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective [iff]:*  
*right-unique  $R^{-1}$*   $\longleftrightarrow$  *rel-injective R*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-rel-inv-iff-right-unique [iff]:*  
*rel-injective  $R^{-1}$*   $\longleftrightarrow$  *right-unique R*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**Instantiations** **lemma** *right-unique-eq: right-unique (=)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## 1.2.8 Evaluation of Functions as Binary Relations

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Right-Unique*

*Binary-Relations-Extend*

**begin**

**consts** *eval* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*  $\Rightarrow$  '*c*

**definition** *eval-rel* *R x*  $\equiv$  *THE y. R x y*

**adhoc-overloading** *eval eval-rel*

**bundle** *eval-syntax* **begin notation** *eval ((- ' ) [999, 1000] 999)* **end**

**bundle** *no-eval-syntax* **begin no-notation** *eval ((- ' ) [999, 1000] 999)* **end**

**unbundle** *eval-syntax*

**lemma** *eval-eq-if-right-unique-onI:*

**assumes** *right-unique-on P R*

**and** *P x*

**and** *R x y*

**shows** *R'x = y*

⟨*proof*⟩



**lemma** *eval-eq-if-right-unique-on-eqI*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on* ((=) x) R  
**and** R x y  
**shows** R'x = y  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-eval-if-ex1*:  
**assumes**  $\exists!y. R x y$   
**shows** R x (R'x)  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-if-eval-eq-if-in-dom-if-right-unique-on-eq*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on* ((=) x) R  
**and** *in-dom* R x  
**and** R'x = y  
**shows** R x y  
⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *rel-eval-if-in-dom-if-right-unique-on-eq*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on* ((=) x) R  
**and** *in-dom* R x  
**shows** R x (R'x)  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *eval-app-eq-eq* [*simp*]:  $(\lambda x. (=) (f x))'x = f x$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *extend-eval-eq-if-not-in-dom* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R x)$   
**shows** (*extend* x y R)'x = y  
⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *extend-bottom-eval-eq* [*simp*]:  
**fixes** x :: 'a **and** y :: 'b  
**shows** (*extend* x y ( $\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ))'x = y  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *glue-eval-eqI*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on* P (*glue* R)  
**and** R R  
**and** P x  
**and** R x y  
**shows** (*glue* R)'x = y  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *glue-eval-eq-evalI*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on* P (*glue* R)  
**and** R R

```

and  $P x$ 
and  $in-dom R x$ 
shows  $(glue \mathcal{R})'x = R'x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

Note: the following rests on the definition of extend and eval:

```

lemma  $extend-eval-eq-if-neq$  [simp]:
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow (extend y z R)'x = R'x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $sup-eval-eq-if-not-in-dom-left$  [simp]:
fixes  $R S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $\neg(in-dom S x) \Longrightarrow (R \sqcup S)'x = R'x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $sup-eval-eq-if-not-in-dom-right$  [simp]:
fixes  $R S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
shows  $\neg(in-dom R x) \Longrightarrow (R \sqcup S)'x = S'x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma  $rel-restrict-left-eval-eq-if-pred$  [simp]:
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
assumes  $P x$ 
shows  $(R|_P)'x = R'x$ 

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## Left Total

```

theory  $Binary-Relations-Left-Total$ 
imports
   $Functions-Monotone$ 
begin

```

```

consts  $left-total-on :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 

```

**overloading**

```

 $left-total-on-pred \equiv left-total-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ 

```

**begin**

```

definition  $left-total-on-pred P R \equiv \forall x : P. in-dom R x$ 

```

**end**

```

lemma  $left-total-onI$  [intro]:
assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow in-dom R x$ 
shows  $left-total-on P R$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma** *left-total-onE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *left-total-on P R*  
**and** *P x*  
**obtains** *y* **where** *R x y*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-in-dom-if-left-total-on*:  
**assumes** *left-total-on P R*  
**shows**  $P \leq \text{in-dom } R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-total-on-if-le-in-dom*:  
**assumes**  $P \leq \text{in-dom } R$   
**shows** *left-total-on P R*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-left-total-on*:  
 $((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\text{left-total-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-in-dom-iff-left-total-on*:  $P \leq \text{in-dom } R \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total-on } P R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-left-total-on-top-left-total-on-inf-rel-restrict-left*:  
 $((R : \text{left-total-on } P) \Rightarrow_m (P' : \top) \Rightarrow_m \text{left-total-on } (P \sqcap P')) \text{rel-restrict-left}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-left-total-on-comp*:  
 $((R : \text{left-total-on } P) \Rightarrow_m \text{left-total-on } (\text{in-codom } (R \setminus P)) \Rightarrow_m \text{left-total-on } P) (\circ\circ)$   
*<proof>*

**consts** *left-total* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*left-total*  $\equiv \text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $(\text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{left-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**end**

**lemma** *left-total-eq-left-total-on*:  
 $(\text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) = \text{left-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-total-eq-left-total-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**shows**  $\text{left-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{left-total-on } P$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-totalI* [*intro*]:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-dom } R \ x$ 
shows left-total  $R$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma left-totalE:
assumes left-total  $R$ 
obtains  $y$  where  $R \ x \ y$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma in-dom-if-left-total:
assumes left-total  $R$ 
shows in-dom  $R \ x$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma left-total-on-if-left-total:
fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
assumes left-total  $R$ 
shows left-total-on  $P \ R$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## 1.2.9 Functions as Binary Relations

```

theory Binary-Relations-Function-Base
imports
  Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation
  Binary-Relations-Left-Total
begin

```

Function relations may contain further elements outside their specification.

```

consts rel-dep-fun ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
consts rel-fun ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 

```

```

bundle rel-fun-syntax

```

```

begin

```

```

syntax

```

```

  rel-fun ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((-) \rightarrow (-) \ [41, 40] \ 40)$ 
  rel-dep-fun ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (('(-) \ /: \ -') \rightarrow (-) \ [41, 41, 40] \ 40)$ 

```

```

end

```

```

bundle no-rel-fun-syntax

```

```

begin

```

```

no-syntax

```

```

  rel-fun ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((-) \rightarrow (-) \ [41, 40] \ 40)$ 
  rel-dep-fun ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (('(-) \ /: \ -') \rightarrow (-) \ [41, 41, 40] \ 40)$ 

```

```

end

```

```

unbundle rel-fun-syntax

```

**translations**

$A \rightarrow B \equiv \text{CONST rel-fun } A \ B$   
 $(x : A) \rightarrow B \equiv \text{CONST rel-dep-fun } A \ (\lambda x. B)$

**definition** *rel-dep-fun-pred*  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (B :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$

*left-total-on*  $A \ R \wedge$  *right-unique-on*  $A \ R \wedge ((x : A) \Rightarrow_m B \ x) \ (\text{eval } R)$

**adhoc-overloading** *rel-dep-fun rel-dep-fun-pred*

**definition** *rel-fun-pred*  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

*rel-dep-fun-pred*  $A \ (\lambda(- :: 'a). B)$

**adhoc-overloading** *rel-fun rel-fun-pred*

**lemma** *rel-fun-eq-rel-dep-fun*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} = (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow B)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-fun-eq-rel-dep-fun-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv A'$   
**and**  $B' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a). (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$   
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow B) \equiv ((x : A') \rightarrow B' \ x)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-fun-iff-rel-dep-fun*:

$((A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow (B :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow B) \ R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-funI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *left-total-on*  $A \ R$   
**and** *right-unique-on*  $A \ R$   
**and**  $((x : A) \Rightarrow_m B \ x) \ (\text{eval } R)$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-funE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$   
**obtains** *left-total-on*  $A \ R$  *right-unique-on*  $A \ R$   $((x : A) \Rightarrow_m B \ x) \ (\text{eval } R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-cong* [*cong*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. A \ x \longleftrightarrow A' \ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x \ y. A' \ x \Longrightarrow B \ x \ y \longleftrightarrow B' \ x \ y$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B \ x) = ((x : A') \rightarrow B' \ x)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-funI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *left-total-on*  $A$   $R$   
**and** *right-unique-on*  $A$   $R$   
**and**  $(A \Rightarrow_m B)$  (*eval*  $R$ )  
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow B)$   $R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-funE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow B)$   $R$   
**obtains** *left-total-on*  $A$   $R$  *right-unique-on*  $A$   $R$   $(A \Rightarrow_m B)$  (*eval*  $R$ )  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-rel-dep-fun-mono-wrt-pred-eval*:  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x) \Rightarrow_m (x : A) \Rightarrow_m B\ x$  *eval*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ex1-rel-right-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)$   $R$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**shows**  $\exists!y. R\ x\ y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eq-if-rel-if-rel-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)$   $R$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**and**  $R\ x\ y\ R\ x\ y'$   
**shows**  $y = y'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-eq-if-rel-if-rel-dep-funI* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)$   $R$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**and**  $R\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $R'\ x = y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)$   $R$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**and**  $R'\ x = y$   
**shows**  $R\ x\ y$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *rel-eval-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)$   $R$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**shows**  $R\ x\ (R'\ x)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *rel-iff-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-funI*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**and**  $A x$   
**shows**  $R x y \longleftrightarrow R'x = y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-relE*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**and**  $A x$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**obtains**  $B x y R'x = y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-relE'*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. A x \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow B x y \wedge R'x = y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-codom-if-rel-if-pred-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**and**  $A x$   
**and**  $R x y$   
**shows**  $B x y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-contravariant-dom*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**and**  $[dest]: \bigwedge x. A' x \Longrightarrow A x$   
**shows**  $((x : A') \rightarrow B x) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-covariant-codom*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. A x \Longrightarrow B x (R'x) \Longrightarrow B' x (R'x)$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B' x) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-fun-in-codom-on-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow in-codom-on A B) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *comp-eq-eval-restrict-left-le-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**shows**  $((=) \circ eval R) \upharpoonright_A \leq R \upharpoonright_A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *restrict-left-le-comp-eq-eval-restrict-left-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_A \leq ((=) \circ eval R) \upharpoonright_A$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *restrict-left-eq-comp-eq-eval-if-rel-dep-fun:*

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$

**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_A = ((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-eq-if-rel-dep-funI:*

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R\ ((x : A') \rightarrow B'\ x)\ R'$

**and**  $R \leq R'$

**and**  $(A \sqcap A')\ x$

**shows**  $R\ x = R'\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-agree-on-if-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-fun:*

**assumes** *crel-dep-fun:*  $\bigwedge R. \mathcal{R}\ R \Longrightarrow \exists B. ((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$

**and**  $\bigwedge R\ R'\ x. \mathcal{R}\ R \Longrightarrow \mathcal{R}\ R' \Longrightarrow A\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x = R'\ x$

**shows** *rel-agree-on*  $A\ \mathcal{R}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-rel-dep-fun-top-rel-dep-fun-inf-rel-restrict-left:*

$((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x) \Rightarrow_m (A' : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow B\ x$  *rel-restrict-left*

*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.2.10 Clean Functions

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Clean-Function*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Function-Base*

**begin**

Clean function relations may not contain further elements outside their specification.

**consts** *crel-dep-fun*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**consts** *crel-fun*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**bundle** *crel-fun-syntax*

**begin**

**syntax**

*-crel-fun*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \rightarrow_c (-) [41, 40] 40)$

*-crel-dep-fun*  $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} ('(-) / -' \rightarrow_c (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

**end**

**bundle** *no-crel-fun-syntax*

**begin**

**no-syntax**

*-crel-fun*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \rightarrow_c (-) [41, 40] 40)$



$-crel-dep-fun :: idt \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool (('(- /: / -') \rightarrow_c (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$   
**end**  
**unbundle** *crel-fun-syntax*  
**translations**  
 $A \rightarrow_c B \equiv CONST\ crel-fun\ A\ B$   
 $(x : A) \rightarrow_c B \equiv CONST\ crel-dep-fun\ A\ (\lambda x. B)$

**definition** *crel-dep-fun-pred*  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ B\ R \equiv ((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R \wedge in-dom\ R = A$   
**adhoc-overloading** *crel-dep-fun crel-dep-fun-pred*

**definition** *crel-fun-pred*  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ B \equiv (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B)$   
**adhoc-overloading** *crel-fun crel-fun-pred*

**lemma** *crel-fun-eq-crel-dep-fun*:  
 $((A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \rightarrow_c (B :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool = (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-fun-eq-crel-dep-fun-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $(A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \equiv A'$   
**and**  $B' \equiv (\lambda(- :: 'a). (B :: 'b \Rightarrow bool))$   
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) \equiv ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B'\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-fun-iff-crel-dep-fun*:  
 $((A :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \rightarrow_c (B :: 'b \Rightarrow bool))\ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow (((- :: 'a) : A) \rightarrow_c B)\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-funI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$   
**and**  $in-dom\ R \leq A$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-funI'*:  
**assumes** *left-total-on*  $A\ R$   
**and** *right-unique-on*  $A\ R$   
**and**  $(\{\sum\}x : A. B\ x)\ R$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-funE*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$   
**obtains**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R\ in-dom\ R = A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-funE'* [*elim*]:

**notes** *crel-dep-funE*[*elim*]  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$   
**obtains**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R (\{\sum\} x : A. B x) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-cong* [*cong*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. A x \longleftrightarrow A' x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. A' x \implies B x y \longleftrightarrow B' x y$   
**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) = ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B' x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-dom-eq-if-crel-dep-fun* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$   
**shows**  $in-dom R = A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-le-in-codom-on-if-crel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$   
**shows**  $in-codom R \leq in-codom-on A B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-funI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow B) R$   
**and**  $in-dom R \leq A$   
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-funI'*:  
**assumes**  $left-total-on A R$   
**and**  $right-unique-on A R$   
**and**  $(A \{\times\} B) R$   
**shows**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-funE*:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$   
**obtains**  $(A \rightarrow B) R in-dom R = A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-funE'* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$   
**obtains**  $(A \rightarrow B) R (A \{\times\} B) R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-dom-eq-if-crel-fun* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow_c B) R$   
**shows**  $in-dom R = A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-if-rel-if-rel-if-crel-dep-funI*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**and**  $R x y R x y'$

**shows**  $y = y'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-eq-if-rel-if-crel-dep-funI [simp]*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**and**  $R x y$

**shows**  $R'x = y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-relE*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**and**  $R x y$

**obtains**  $A x B x y R'x = y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-relE'*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**obtains**  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies A x \wedge B x y \wedge R'x = y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-eq-self-if-crel-dep-fun [simp]*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_A = R$

*<proof>*

Note: clean function relations are not contravariant on their domain.

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-covariant-codom*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies B x (R'x) \implies B' x (R'x)$

**shows**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *comp-eq-eval-restrict-left-le-if-crel-dep-fun*:

**assumes** [*uhint*]:  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**shows**  $((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A \leq R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-comp-eq-eval-restrict-left-if-rel-dep-fun*:

**assumes** [*uhint*]:  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**shows**  $R \leq ((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *restrict-left-eq-comp-eq-eval-if-crel-dep-fun*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

**shows**  $R = ((=) \circ \text{eval } R) \upharpoonright_A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eval-eq-if-crel-dep-fun-if-rel-dep-funI*:

**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

**and**  $R \leq R'$

**and**  $A x$

**shows**  $R'x = R'x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-ext*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies R'x = R'x$

**shows**  $R = R'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *eq-if-le-if-crel-dep-fun-if-rel-dep-fun*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x) R ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B' x) R'$

**and**  $R \leq R'$

**shows**  $R = R'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ex-dom-crel-dep-fun-iff-crel-dep-fun-in-dom*:

$(\exists (A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R) \longleftrightarrow (((x : \text{in-dom } R) \rightarrow_c B x) R)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-fun-bottom-bottom*:  $((\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow_c A) (\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-bottom-iff-eq-bottom [iff]*:  $((x : (\perp :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \rightarrow_c B x) R$

$\longleftrightarrow R = \perp$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-crel-dep-fun-top-crel-dep-fun-inf-rel-restrict-left*:

$((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) \Rightarrow_m (A' : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow_c B x$  *rel-restrict-left*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-rel-dep-fun-ge-crel-dep-fun-rel-restrict-left*:

$((x : A) \rightarrow B x) \Rightarrow_m (A' : (\geq) A) \Rightarrow_m (x : A') \rightarrow_c B x$  *rel-restrict-left*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-eq-restrict*:  $((x : (A :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \rightarrow_c (=) x) (=) \downarrow_A$

*<proof>*

**end**

## Symmetric

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Symmetric*

**imports**

*Functions-Monotone*

**begin**

**consts** *symmetric-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

**overloading**  
*symmetric-on-pred* ≡ *symmetric-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

**begin**  
**definition** *symmetric-on-pred* P R ≡ ∀ x y : P. R x y → R y x  
**end**

**lemma** *symmetric-onI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies R x y \implies R y x$   
**shows** *symmetric-on* P R  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-onD*:  
**assumes** *symmetric-on* P R  
**and** P x P y  
**and** R x y  
**shows** R y x  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-on-rel-inv-iff-symmetric-on* [iff]:  
*symmetric-on* P R<sup>-1</sup> ↔ *symmetric-on* (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *antimono-symmetric-on*: *antimono* (*symmetric-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-on-if-le-pred-if-symmetric-on*:  
**fixes** P' :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool  
**assumes** *symmetric-on* P R  
**and** P' ≤ P  
**shows** *symmetric-on* P' R  
⟨proof⟩

**consts** *symmetric* :: 'a ⇒ bool

**overloading**  
*symmetric* ≡ *symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

**begin**  
**definition** (*symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≡ *symmetric-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
**end**

**lemma** *symmetric-eq-symmetric-on*:  
(*symmetric* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *symmetric-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-eq-symmetric-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{symmetric} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{symmetric-on } P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetricI* [*intro*]:  
 assumes  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x$   
 shows *symmetric*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetricD*:  
 assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
 and  $R x y$   
 shows  $R y x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-on-if-symmetric*:  
 fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
 shows *symmetric-on*  $P R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-rel-inv-iff-symmetric* [*iff*]: *symmetric*  $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric } (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-inv-eq-self-if-symmetric* [*simp*]:  
 assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
 shows  $R^{-1} = R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-iff-rel-if-symmetric*:  
 assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
 shows  $R x y \longleftrightarrow R y x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-if-rel-inv-eq-self*:  
 assumes  $R^{-1} = R$   
 shows *symmetric*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-iff-rel-inv-eq-self*: *symmetric*  $R \longleftrightarrow R^{-1} = R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-if-symmetric-on-in-field*:  
 assumes *symmetric-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$   
 shows *symmetric*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *symmetric-on-in-field-iff-symmetric* [iff]:  
*symmetric-on (in-field R) R*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *symmetric R*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**Instantiations** **lemma** *symmetric-eq* [iff]: *symmetric (=)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-top*: *symmetric ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

## Reflexive

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

**imports**

*Functions-Monotone*

*ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup*

*ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics*

**begin**

**consts** *reflexive-on* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**overloading**

*reflexive-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *reflexive-on* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**definition** *reflexive-on-pred* *P R*  $\equiv \forall x. P\ x \longrightarrow R\ x\ x$

**end**

**lemma** *reflexive-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow R\ x\ x$

**shows** *reflexive-on P R*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-onD* [dest]:

**assumes** *reflexive-on P R*

**and** *P x*

**shows** *R x x*

⟨proof⟩

**context**

**fixes** *R* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **and** *P* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**lemma** *le-in-dom-if-reflexive-on*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on P R*

**shows**  $P \leq in-dom\ R$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *le-in-codom-if-reflexive-on*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$

**shows**  $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-reflexive-on-in-field*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$

**shows**  $\text{in-codom } R = \text{in-dom } R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-rel-inv-iff-reflexive-on [iff]*:

*reflexive-on*  $P R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{reflexive-on } P R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-reflexive-on*:

$((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\text{reflexive-on} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-if-le-pred-if-reflexive-on*:

**fixes**  $P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$

**and**  $P' \leq P$

**shows** *reflexive-on*  $P' R$

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-sup-eq [simp]*:

$(\text{reflexive-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P \sqcup Q)$

$= \text{reflexive-on } P \sqcap \text{reflexive-on } Q$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-iff-eq-restrict-le*:

$\text{reflexive-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow ((=) \upharpoonright_P \leq R)$

*<proof>*

**consts** *reflexive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*reflexive*  $\equiv \text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *reflexive* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**end**

**lemma** *reflexive-eq-reflexive-on*:

$(\text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) = \text{reflexive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*



**lemma** *reflexive-eq-reflexive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \implies (\text{reflexive} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexiveI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. R\ x\ x$   
**shows** *reflexive*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexiveD*:  
**assumes** *reflexive*  $R$   
**shows**  $R\ x\ x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-on-if-reflexive*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes** *reflexive*  $R$   
**shows** *reflexive-on*  $P\ R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-rel-inv-iff-reflexive* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{reflexive}\ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{reflexive}\ R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-iff-eq-le*:  $\text{reflexive}\ R \longleftrightarrow ((=) \leq R)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**Instantiations** **lemma** *reflexive-eq*: *reflexive*  $(=)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-top*: *reflexive*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## Transitive

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Transitive*

**imports**

*Functions-Monotone*

**begin**

**consts** *transitive-on* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*transitive-on-pred*  $\equiv \text{transitive-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *transitive-on-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x y z : P. R x y \wedge R y z \longrightarrow R x z$   
**end**

**lemma** *transitive-onI* [*intro*]:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x y z. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow P z \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y z \Longrightarrow R x z$   
 **shows** *transitive-on*  $P R$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-onD*:  
 **assumes** *transitive-on*  $P R$   
 **and**  $P x P y P z$   
 **and**  $R x y R y z$   
 **shows**  $R x z$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-on-if-rel-comp-self-imp*:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow (R \circ \circ R) x y \Longrightarrow R x y$   
 **shows** *transitive-on*  $P R$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-on-rel-inv-iff-transitive-on* [*iff*]:  
 *transitive-on*  $P R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow$  *transitive-on*  $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *antimono-transitive-on*: *antimono* (*transitive-on* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**consts** *transitive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*transitive*  $\equiv$  *transitive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** (*transitive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$  *transitive-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**end**

**lemma** *transitive-eq-transitive-on*:  
 (*transitive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow -$ ) = *transitive-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-eq-transitive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow ($ *transitive* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow -$ )  $\equiv$  *transitive-on*  $P$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitiveI* [*intro*]:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x y z. R x y \Longrightarrow R y z \Longrightarrow R x z$   
 **shows** *transitive*  $R$   
  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitiveD* [*dest*]:

**assumes** *transitive R*

**and**  $R\ x\ y\ R\ y\ z$

**shows**  $R\ x\ z$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-on-if-transitive*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes** *transitive R*

**shows** *transitive-on P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-if-rel-comp-le-self*:

**assumes**  $R \circ\circ R \leq R$

**shows** *transitive R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-le-self-if-transitive*:

**assumes** *transitive R*

**shows**  $R \circ\circ R \leq R$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *transitive-iff-rel-comp-le-self*:  $\text{transitive } R \longleftrightarrow R \circ\circ R \leq R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-if-transitive-on-in-field*:

**assumes** *transitive-on (in-field R) R*

**shows** *transitive R*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *transitive-on-in-field-iff-transitive [iff]*:

*transitive-on (in-field R) R \longleftrightarrow transitive R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-rel-inv-iff-transitive [iff]*:  $\text{transitive } R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive } (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**Instantiations** **lemma** *transitive-eq*: *transitive (=)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-top*: *transitive ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )*

*<proof>*

**end**

### 1.2.11 Preorders

**theory** *Preorders*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

*Binary-Relations-Transitive*

**begin**

**definition** *preorder-on*  $\equiv$  *reflexive-on*  $\sqcap$  *transitive-on*

**lemma** *preorder-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* *P R*

**and** *transitive-on* *P R*

**shows** *preorder-on* *P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *preorder-on* *P R*

**obtains** *reflexive-on* *P R* *transitive-on* *P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-if-preorder-on*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* *P R*

**shows** *reflexive-on* *P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-on-if-preorder-on*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* *P R*

**shows** *transitive-on* *P R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-if-preorder-on-in-field*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field* *R*) *R*

**shows** *transitive* *R*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *preorder-on-in-fieldE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field* *R*) *R*

**obtains** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* *R*) *R* *transitive* *R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-rel-inv-if-preorder-on* [*iff*]:

*preorder-on* *P* *R*<sup>-1</sup>  $\longleftrightarrow$  *preorder-on* (*P* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (*R* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* *P R*

**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \Longrightarrow R x z \Longrightarrow R y z$

**and** *P x*

**shows** *R y x*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on'*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on P R*

**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \implies R z y$

**and** *P x*

**shows** *R x y*

*<proof>*

**consts** *preorder* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**overloading**

*preorder*  $\equiv$  *preorder* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**definition** (*preorder* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\equiv$  *preorder-on* ( $\top$  :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)

**end**

**lemma** *preorder-eq-preorder-on*:

(*preorder* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*) = *preorder-on* ( $\top$  :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-eq-preorder-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes** *P*  $\equiv$   $\top$  :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**shows** (*preorder* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\equiv$  *preorder-on P*

*<proof>*

**context**

**fixes** *R* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**begin**

**lemma** *preorderI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *reflexive R*

**and** *transitive R*

**shows** *preorder R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorderE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *preorder R*

**obtains** *reflexive R transitive R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-if-preorder*:

**fixes** *P* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**assumes** *preorder R*

**shows** *preorder-on P R*

*<proof>*

**end**

**Instantiations** lemma preorder-eq: preorder (=)  
⟨proof⟩

end

## 1.2.12 Partial Equivalence Relations

**theory** Partial-Equivalence-Relations

**imports**

Binary-Relations-Symmetric

Preorders

**begin**

**definition** partial-equivalence-rel-on  $\equiv$  transitive-on  $\sqcap$  symmetric-on

**lemma** partial-equivalence-rel-onI [intro]:

**assumes** transitive-on  $P R$

**and** symmetric-on  $P R$

**shows** partial-equivalence-rel-on  $P R$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** partial-equivalence-rel-onE [elim]:

**assumes** partial-equivalence-rel-on  $P R$

**obtains** transitive-on  $P R$  symmetric-on  $P R$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-dom:

**assumes** partial-equivalence-rel-on ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**and**  $P x P y$

**and**  $R x y$

**shows**  $R x x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-codom:

**assumes** partial-equivalence-rel-on ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**and**  $P x P y$

**and**  $R x y$

**shows**  $R y y$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-on [iff]:

partial-equivalence-rel-on  $P R^{-1} \iff$  partial-equivalence-rel-on ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

⟨proof⟩

**consts** partial-equivalence-rel ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

$partial-equivalence-rel \equiv partial-equivalence-rel :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**  
**definition**  $(partial-equivalence-rel :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv partial-equivalence-rel-on$   
 $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$   
**end**

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-rel-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-on$ :  
 $(partial-equivalence-rel :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = partial-equivalence-rel-on$   
 $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-rel-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-on-uhint$  [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**shows**  $(partial-equivalence-rel :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) \equiv partial-equivalence-rel-on$   
 $P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**fixes**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-relI$  [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $transitive\ R$   
**and**  $symmetric\ R$   
**shows**  $partial-equivalence-rel\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $reflexive-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel$ :  
**assumes**  $partial-equivalence-rel\ R$   
**shows**  $reflexive-on\ (in-field\ R)\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-relE$  [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $partial-equivalence-rel\ R$   
**obtains**  $preorder-on\ (in-field\ R)\ R\ symmetric\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-rel-on-if-partial-equivalence-rel$ :  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**assumes**  $partial-equivalence-rel\ R$   
**shows**  $partial-equivalence-rel-on\ P\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $partial-equivalence-rel-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel$  [*iff*]:  
 $partial-equivalence-rel\ R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow partial-equivalence-rel\ R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary**  $in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-partial-equivalence-rel$ :  
**assumes**  $partial-equivalence-rel\ R$

**shows**  $in-codom\ R = in-dom\ R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-comp-self-eq-self*:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $R$   
**shows**  $(R \circ\circ R) = R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field*:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $(in-field\ R)\ R$   
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $R$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field-iff-partial-equivalence-rel [iff]*:  
*partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $(in-field\ R)\ R \longleftrightarrow$  *partial-equivalence-rel*  $R$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Instantiations** **lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-eq: partial-equivalence-rel (=)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-top: partial-equivalence-rel ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )*  
*<proof>*

**end**

### 1.2.13 Equivalences

**theory** *Equivalence-Relations*  
**imports**  
    *Partial-Equivalence-Relations*  
**begin**

**definition** *equivalence-rel-on*  $\equiv$  *partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $\sqcap$  *reflexive-on*

**lemma** *equivalence-rel-onI [intro]*:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $P\ R$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P\ R$   
**shows** *equivalence-rel-on*  $P\ R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *equivalence-rel-onE [elim]*:  
**assumes** *equivalence-rel-on*  $P\ R$   
**obtains** *partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $P\ R$  *reflexive-on*  $P\ R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *equivalence-rel-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:



```

assumes partial-equivalence-rel R
shows equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R
  ⟨proof⟩

corollary partial-equivalence-rel-iff-equivalence-rel-on-in-field:
  partial-equivalence-rel R  $\longleftrightarrow$  equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R
  ⟨proof⟩

consts equivalence-rel :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

overloading
  equivalence-rel  $\equiv$  equivalence-rel :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  definition (equivalence-rel :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\equiv$  equivalence-rel-on ( $\top$ 
  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
end

lemma equivalence-rel-eq-equivalence-rel-on:
  (equivalence-rel :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool) = equivalence-rel-on ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma equivalence-rel-eq-equivalence-rel-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes P  $\equiv$   $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  shows equivalence-rel :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\equiv$  equivalence-rel-on P
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

lemma equivalence-relI [intro]:
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel R
  and reflexive R
  shows equivalence-rel R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma equivalence-relE [elim]:
  assumes equivalence-rel R
  obtains partial-equivalence-rel R reflexive R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma equivalence-rel-on-if-equivalence:
  fixes P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes equivalence-rel R
  shows equivalence-rel-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

**Instantiations lemma** *equivalence-eq: equivalence-rel (=)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *equivalence-top: equivalence-rel ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )*  
*<proof>*

**end**

## Antisymmetric

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric*

**imports**

*Binary-Relation-Functions*

**begin**

**consts** *antisymmetric-on :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool*

**overloading**

*antisymmetric-on-pred  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)*  
 *$\Rightarrow$  bool*

**begin**

**definition** *antisymmetric-on-pred*  $P R \equiv \forall x y : P. R x y \wedge R y x \longrightarrow x = y$   
**end**

**lemma** *antisymmetric-onI [intro]:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$

**shows** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *antisymmetric-onD:*

**assumes** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$

**and**  $P x P y$

**and**  $R x y R y x$

**shows**  $x = y$

*<proof>*

**consts** *antisymmetric :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool*

**overloading**

*antisymmetric  $\equiv$  antisymmetric :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool*

**begin**

**definition** *antisymmetric :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on ( $\top :: 'a$*   
 *$\Rightarrow$  bool)*

**end**

**lemma** *antisymmetric-eq-antisymmetric-on:*

*(antisymmetric :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  -) = antisymmetric-on ( $\top :: 'a$*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *antisymmetric-eq-antisymmetric-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
 $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow (\text{antisymmetric} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{antisymmetric-on } P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetricI* [*intro*]:  
 assumes  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$   
 shows *antisymmetric*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetricD*:  
 assumes *antisymmetric*  $R$   
 and  $R x y R y x$   
 shows  $x = y$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetric-on-if-antisymmetric*:  
 fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 assumes *antisymmetric*  $R$   
 shows *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetric-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field*:  
 assumes *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$   
 shows *antisymmetric*  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *antisymmetric-on-in-field-iff-antisymmetric* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{antisymmetric-on } (\text{in-field } R) R \longleftrightarrow \text{antisymmetric } R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

## 1.2.14 Partial Orders

**theory** *Partial-Orders*  
 imports  
   *Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric*  
   *Preorders*  
**begin**

**definition** *partial-order-on*  $\equiv \text{preorder-on} \sqcap \text{antisymmetric-on}$

**lemma** *partial-order-onI* [*intro*]:  
 assumes *preorder-on*  $P R$   
 and *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
 shows *partial-order-on*  $P R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

```

lemma partial-order-onE [elim]:
  assumes partial-order-on P R
  obtains preorder-on P R antisymmetric-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma transitive-if-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows transitive R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma antisymmetric-if-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows antisymmetric R
  ⟨proof⟩

consts partial-order :: 'a ⇒ bool'

overloading
  partial-order ≡ partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
begin
  definition (partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ partial-order-on (⊤ :: 'a
  ⇒ bool)
end

lemma partial-order-eq-partial-order-on:
  (partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) = partial-order-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-order-eq-partial-order-on-uhint [uhint]:
  assumes P ≡ ⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool'
  shows (partial-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ partial-order-on P
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool'
begin

lemma partial-orderI [intro]:
  assumes preorder R
  and antisymmetric R
  shows partial-order R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-orderE [elim]:
  assumes partial-order R
  obtains preorder R antisymmetric R
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma partial-order-on-if-partial-order:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  assumes partial-order R
  shows partial-order-on P R
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

end

```

### 1.2.15 Restricted Equality

```

theory Restricted-Equality
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Binary-Relation-Functions
    Equivalence-Relations
    Partial-Orders
begin

```

**Summary** Introduces notations and theorems for restricted equalities. An equality ( $=$ ) can be restricted to only apply to a subset of its elements. The restriction can be formulated, for example, by a predicate or a set.

```

bundle eq-rel-restrict-syntax
begin
syntax
  -eq-restrict-infix ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ((-) =(-) (-) [51,51,51] 50)$ 
  -eq-restrict ::  $'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ('(= (-)'))$ 
end
bundle no-eq-rel-restrict-syntax
begin
no-syntax
  -eq-restrict-infix ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ((-) =(-) (-) [51,51,51] 50)$ 
  -eq-restrict ::  $'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ('(= (-)'))$ 
end
unbundle eq-rel-restrict-syntax

```

```

translations
   $(=P) \Rightarrow CONST \textit{rel-restrict-left} (=) P$ 
   $x =P y \Rightarrow CONST \textit{rel-restrict-left} (=) P x y$ 

```

```

lemma in-dom-eq-restrict-eq [simp]:  $in\_dom (=P) = P \langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma in-codom-eq-restrict-eq [simp]:  $in\_codom (=P) = P \langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma in-field-eq-restrict-eq [simp]:  $in\_field (=P) = P \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

Order Properties context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin

```

```

context
begin
lemma reflexive-on-eq-restrict: reflexive-on  $P ((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma transitive-eq-restrict: transitive  $((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma symmetric-eq-restrict: symmetric  $((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma antisymmetric-eq-restrict: antisymmetric  $((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
end

```

```

context
begin
lemma preorder-on-eq-restrict: preorder-on  $P ((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma partial-equivalence-rel-eq-restrict: partial-equivalence-rel  $((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
end

```

```

lemma partial-order-on-eq-restrict: partial-order-on  $P ((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma equivalence-rel-on-eq-restrict: equivalence-rel-on  $P ((=P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
end

```

**end**

## 1.2.16 Composing Functions

```

theory Binary-Relations-Function-Composition

```

```

imports

```

```

  Binary-Relations-Clean-Function

```

```

  Restricted-Equality

```

```

begin

```

```

lemma dep-bin-rel-eval-rel-comp-if-dep-bin-rel-if-crel-dep-fun:

```

```

  assumes  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$ 

```

```

  and  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies (\{\sum\}y : B x. C x y) R'$ 

```

```

  shows  $(\{\sum\}x : A. C x (R'x)) (R \circ \circ R')$ 

```

```

   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma crel-dep-fun-eval-rel-comp-if-rel-dep-fun-if-crel-dep-fun:

```

```

  assumes  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$ 

```

```

  and  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies ((y : B x) \rightarrow C x y) R'$ 

```

```

  shows  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c C x (R'x)) (R \circ \circ R')$ 

```

```

   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma rel-comp-eval-eq-if-rel-dep-fun-if-crel-dep-funI [simp]:

```

```

  assumes  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x) R$ 

```

```

  and  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies ((y : B x) \rightarrow C x y) R'$ 

```

**and**  $A\ x$   
**shows**  $(R \circ\circ R')\ x = R'(R\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-restrict-comp-eq-if-crel-dep-fun* [simp]:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$   
**shows**  $(=_{A}) \circ\circ R = R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *comp-eq-restrict-if-crel-dep-fun* [simp]:  
**assumes**  $(A \rightarrow_c B)\ R$   
**shows**  $R \circ\circ (=_{B}) = R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

### 1.2.17 Extending Functions

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Function-Extend*  
**imports**  
*Binary-Relations-Clean-Function*  
**begin**

**lemma** *left-total-on-sup-eq-extend-if-left-total-on*:  
**assumes** *left-total-on*  $A\ R$   
**shows** *left-total-on*  $(A \sqcup (=)\ x)\ (\text{extend } x\ y\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-unique-on-sup-eq-extend-if-not-in-dom-if-right-unique-on*:  
**assumes** *right-unique-on*  $A\ R$   
**and**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R\ x)$   
**shows** *right-unique-on*  $(A \sqcup (=)\ x)\ (\text{extend } x\ y\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-extend-if-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$   
**and**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R\ x)$   
**shows**  $((x' : A \sqcup ((=)\ x)) \rightarrow (\text{if } x' = x \text{ then } (=)\ y \text{ else } B\ x'))\ (\text{extend } x\ y\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-extend-if-rel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$   
**and**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R\ x)$   
**and**  $B\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $((x' : A \sqcup ((=)\ x)) \rightarrow B\ x')\ (\text{extend } x\ y\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-extend-if-if-crel-dep-funI*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B\ x)\ R$

**and**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$   
**shows**  $((x' : A \sqcup ((=) \ x)) \rightarrow_c (\text{if } x' = x \text{ then } (=) \ y \text{ else } B \ x')) \ (\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-extend-if-rel-dep-funI*:

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R$   
**and**  $\neg(\text{in-dom } R \ x)$   
**and**  $B \ x \ y$   
**shows**  $((x' : A \sqcup ((=) \ x)) \rightarrow_c B \ x') \ (\text{extend } x \ y \ R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $\mathcal{R} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $A :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  
 $D$

**defines**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $D \equiv \text{in-codom-on } \mathcal{R} \ A$

**begin**

**lemma** *rel-dep-fun-glue-if-right-unique-if-rel-dep-fun*:

**assumes**  $\text{funs} : \bigwedge R. \ \mathcal{R} \ R \Longrightarrow ((x : A \ R) \rightarrow B \ x) \ R$   
**and**  $\text{runique} : \text{right-unique-on } D \ (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
**shows**  $((x : D) \rightarrow B \ x) \ (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-glue-if-right-unique-if-crel-dep-fun*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge R. \ \mathcal{R} \ R \Longrightarrow ((x : A \ R) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R$   
**and**  $\text{right-unique-on } D \ (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
**shows**  $((x : D) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ (\text{glue } \mathcal{R})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *right-unique-on-sup-if-rel-agree-on-sup-if-right-unique-on*:

**assumes**  $\text{right-unique-on } P \ R \ \text{right-unique-on } P \ R'$   
**and**  $\text{rel-agree-on } (P \sqcap \text{in-dom } R \sqcap \text{in-dom } R') \ ((=) \ R \sqcup (=) \ R')$   
**shows**  $\text{right-unique-on } P \ (R \sqcup R')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-sup-if-eval-eq-if-crel-dep-fun*:

**assumes**  $\text{dep-funs} : ((x : A) \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R \ ((x : A') \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ R'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \ A \ x \Longrightarrow A' \ x \Longrightarrow R'x = R'x$   
**shows**  $((x : A \sqcup A') \rightarrow_c B \ x) \ (R \sqcup R')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 1.2.18 Lambda Abstractions

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Function-Lambda*

**imports** *Binary-Relations-Clean-Function*



**begin**

**consts** *rel-lambda* :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c) ⇒ 'd

**definition** *rel-lambda-pred* A f x y ≡ A x ∧ f x = y

**adhoc-overloading** *rel-lambda* *rel-lambda-pred*

**bundle** *rel-lambda-syntax*

**begin**

**syntax**

-*rel-lambda* :: idt ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ((λ- : -./ -) 60)

**end**

**bundle** *no-rel-lambda-syntax*

**begin**

**no-syntax**

-*rel-lambda* :: idt ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ((λ- : -./ -) 60)

**end**

**unbundle** *rel-lambda-syntax*

**translations**

$\lambda x : A. f \equiv \text{CONST } \textit{rel-lambda} \ A \ (\lambda x. f)$

**lemma** *rel-lambdaI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** A x

**and** f x = y

**shows** ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) x y

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambda-appI*:

**assumes** A x

**shows** ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) x (f x)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambdaE* [*elim!*]:

**assumes** ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) x y

**obtains** A x y = f x

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambda-cong* [*cong*]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. A x \longleftrightarrow A' x; \bigwedge x. A' x \implies f x = f' x \rrbracket \implies (\lambda x : A. f x) = \lambda x : A'. f' x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-rel-lambda-eq* [*simp*]: *in-dom* ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) = A

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-rel-lambda-eq-has-inverse-on* [*simp*]: *in-codom* ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ ) =

*has-inverse-on* A f

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-total-on-rel-lambda*: *left-total-on* A ( $\lambda x : A. f x$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-on-rel-lambda*: *right-unique-on*  $A$   $(\lambda x : A. f x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *cdep-fun-rel-lambda*:  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c ((=) (f x)))$   $(\lambda x : A. f x)$   
*<proof>*

Compare the following with  $(rel\text{-}dep\text{-}fun\ ?A\ ?B \Rightarrow_m dep\text{-}mono\text{-}wrt\ ?A\ ?B)$  *eval*.

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-mono-crel-dep-fun-rel-lambda*:  
 $((x : A) \Rightarrow_m B x) \Rightarrow_m (x : A) \rightarrow_c B x$   $(rel\text{-}lambda\ A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambda-eval-eq* [*simp*]:  $A\ x \Longrightarrow (\lambda x : A. f x)'x = f x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *app-eq-if-rel-lambda-eqI*:  
**assumes**  $(\lambda x : A. f x) = (\lambda x : A. g x)$   
**and**  $A\ x$   
**shows**  $f x = g x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *crel-dep-fun-inf-rel-lambda-inf-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x)\ R$   
**shows**  $((x : A \sqcap A') \rightarrow_c B x)$   $(\lambda x : A \sqcap A'. R'x)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *crel-dep-fun-rel-lambda-if-le-if-rel-dep-fun*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B x)\ R$   
**and** [*uhint*]:  $A' \leq A$   
**shows**  $((x : A') \rightarrow_c B x)$   $(\lambda x : A'. R'x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambda-ext*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x)\ R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. A\ x \Longrightarrow f x = R'x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x : A. f x) = R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-lambda-eval-eq-if-crel-dep-fun* [*simp*]:  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x)\ R \Longrightarrow (\lambda x : A. R'x) = R$   
*<proof>*

Every element of *crel-dep-fun*  $A\ B$  may be expressed as a lambda abstraction.

**lemma** *eq-rel-lambda-if-crel-dep-funE*:  
**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow_c B x)\ R$   
**obtains**  $f$  **where**  $R = (\lambda x : A. f x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-eq-rel-lambda-if-le-if-rel-dep-fun:*

**assumes**  $((x : A) \rightarrow B\ x)\ R$

**and**  $A' \leq A$

**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_{A'} = (\lambda x : A'. R\ x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-rel-lambda: mono*  $(\lambda A. \lambda x : A. f\ x)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Function*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Clean-Function*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Base*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Composition*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Extend*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Lambda*

**begin**

**end**

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Order*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Order-Base*

*Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

*Binary-Relations-Symmetric*

*Binary-Relations-Transitive*

**begin**

**Summary** Basic results about the order on binary relations.

**lemma** *in-dom-if-rel-if-rel-comp-le:*

**assumes**  $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$

**and**  $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$

**shows** *in-dom*  $S\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-if-rel-if-rel-comp-le:*

**assumes**  $(R \circ S) \leq (S \circ R)$

**and**  $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$

**shows** *in-codom*  $R\ z$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-le-rel-inv-if-rel-comp-le-if-symmetric:*

**assumes** *symms*: symmetric  $R1$  symmetric  $R2$   
**and** *le*:  $(R1 \circ\circ R2) \leq R3$   
**shows**  $(R2 \circ\circ R1) \leq R3^{-1}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-inv-le-rel-comp-if-le-rel-comp-if-symmetric*:  
**assumes** *symms*: symmetric  $R1$  symmetric  $R2$   
**and** *le*:  $R3 \leq (R1 \circ\circ R2)$   
**shows**  $R3^{-1} \leq (R2 \circ\circ R1)$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-symmetric*:  
**assumes** symmetric  $(R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$  symmetric  $R2$  symmetric  $R3$  symmetric  $R4$   
**and**  $(R1 \circ\circ R2) \leq (R3 \circ\circ R4)$   
**shows**  $(R2 \circ\circ R1) \leq (R4 \circ\circ R3)$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *rel-comp-le-rel-comp-iff-if-symmetric*:  
**assumes** symmetric  $(R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$  symmetric  $R2$  symmetric  $R3$  symmetric  $R4$   
**shows**  $(R1 \circ\circ R2) \leq (R3 \circ\circ R4) \iff (R2 \circ\circ R1) \leq (R4 \circ\circ R3)$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *eq-if-le-rel-if-symmetric*:  
**assumes** symmetric  $R$  symmetric  $S$   
**and**  $(R \circ\circ S) \leq (S \circ\circ R)$   
**shows**  $(R \circ\circ S) = (S \circ\circ R)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-comp-le-rel-comp-if-le-rel-if-reflexive-on-in-codom-if-transitive*:  
**assumes** *trans*: transitive  $S$   
**and** *refl-on*: reflexive-on  $(\text{in-codom } S)$   $R$   
**and** *le-rel*:  $R \leq S$   
**shows**  $R \circ\circ S \leq S \circ\circ R$   
 <proof>

end

## Surjective

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Surjective*  
**imports**  
     *Binary-Relations-Left-Total*  
     *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices*  
**begin**

**consts** *rel-surjective-at* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

$rel\text{-surjective-at-pred} \equiv rel\text{-surjective-at} :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-pred} P R \equiv \forall y : P. in\text{-codom} R y$   
**end**

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-atI}$  [intro]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge y. P y \implies in\text{-codom} R y$

**shows**  $rel\text{-surjective-at} P R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-atE}$  [elim]:

**assumes**  $rel\text{-surjective-at} P R$

**and**  $P y$

**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $R x y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\text{-codom-if-rel-surjective-at}$ :

**assumes**  $rel\text{-surjective-at} P R$

**and**  $P y$

**shows**  $in\text{-codom} R y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-rel-inv-iff-left-total-on}$  [iff]:

$rel\text{-surjective-at} (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R^{-1} :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow left\text{-total-on} P R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $left\text{-total-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective-at}$  [iff]:

$left\text{-total-on} (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow rel\text{-surjective-at} P R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $mono\text{-rel-surjective-at}$ :

$((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (rel\text{-surjective-at} :: ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-iff-le-codom}$ :

$rel\text{-surjective-at} (P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow P \leq in\text{-codom} R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-compI}$ :

**fixes**  $P :: 'c \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $S :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$

**assumes**  $surj\text{-}R$ :  $rel\text{-surjective-at} (in\text{-dom} S) R$

**and**  $surj\text{-}S$ :  $rel\text{-surjective-at} P S$

**shows**  $rel\text{-surjective-at} P (R \circ S)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**consts** *rel-surjective* :: 'a ⇒ bool

**overloading**

*rel-surjective* ≡ *rel-surjective* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

**begin**

**definition** (*rel-surjective* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≡ *rel-surjective-at* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

**end**

**lemma** *rel-surjective-eq-rel-surjective-at*:

(*rel-surjective* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *rel-surjective-at* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
<proof>

**lemma** *rel-surjective-eq-rel-surjective-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes** *P* ≡ (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

**shows** (*rel-surjective* :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) ≡ *rel-surjective-at P*  
<proof>

**lemma** *rel-surjectiveI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } R \ y$

**shows** *rel-surjective* *R*

<proof>

**lemma** *rel-surjectiveE*:

**assumes** *rel-surjective* *R*

**obtains** *x* **where** *R* *x* *y*

<proof>

**lemma** *in-codom-if-rel-surjective*:

**assumes** *rel-surjective* *R*

**shows** *in-codom* *R* *y*

<proof>

**lemma** *rel-surjective-rel-inv-iff-left-total* [*iff*]: *rel-surjective*  $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{left-total } R$

<proof>

**lemma** *left-total-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective* [*iff*]: *left-total*  $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective } R$

<proof>

**lemma** *rel-surjective-at-if-surjective*:

**fixes** *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R* :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

**assumes** *rel-surjective* *R*

**shows** *rel-surjective-at P* *R*

<proof>

**end**

## Bi-Total

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Bi-Total*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Left-Total*

*Binary-Relations-Surjective*

**begin**

**definition** *bi-total-on*  $P Q \equiv \text{left-total-on } P \sqcap \text{rel-surjective-at } Q$

**lemma** *bi-total-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *left-total-on*  $P R$

**and** *rel-surjective-at*  $Q R$

**shows** *bi-total-on*  $P Q R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-total-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *bi-total-on*  $P Q R$

**obtains** *left-total-on*  $P R$  *rel-surjective-at*  $Q R$

*<proof>*

**definition** *bi-total*  $\equiv \text{bi-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**lemma** *bi-total-eq-bi-total-on*:

$(\text{bi-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{bi-total-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-total-eq-bi-total-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**and**  $Q \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**shows**  $(\text{bi-total} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{bi-total-on } P Q$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-totalI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *left-total*  $R$

**and** *rel-surjective*  $R$

**shows** *bi-total*  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-totalE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *bi-total*  $R$

**obtains** *left-total*  $R$  *rel-surjective*  $R$

*<proof>*

**end**

## Bi-Unique

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Injective*

*Binary-Relations-Right-Unique*

**begin**

**definition** *bi-unique-on*  $\equiv$  *right-unique-on*  $\sqcap$  *rel-injective-on*

**lemma** *bi-unique-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *right-unique-on*  $P$   $R$

**and** *rel-injective-on*  $P$   $R$

**shows** *bi-unique-on*  $P$   $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-unique-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *bi-unique-on*  $P$   $R$

**obtains** *right-unique-on*  $P$   $R$  *rel-injective-on*  $P$   $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-unique-on-rel-inv-if-Fun-Rel-iff-if-bi-unique-on*:

**assumes** *bi-unique-on*  $P$   $R$

**and**  $(R \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$   $P$   $Q$

**shows** *bi-unique-on*  $Q$   $R^{-1}$

*<proof>*

**definition** *bi-unique*  $\equiv$  *bi-unique-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**lemma** *bi-unique-eq-bi-unique-on*:

*bi-unique* = *(bi-unique-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-unique-eq-bi-unique-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**shows** *bi-unique*  $\equiv$  (*bi-unique-on*  $P :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-uniqueI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *right-unique*  $R$

**and** *rel-injective*  $R$

**shows** *bi-unique*  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-uniqueE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *bi-unique*  $R$

**obtains** *right-unique*  $R$  *rel-injective*  $R$

*<proof>*

**end**



## Connected

**theory** *Binary-Relations-Connected*

**imports**

*Binary-Relation-Functions*

**begin**

**consts** *connected-on* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**overloading**

*connected-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *connected-on* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** *connected-on-pred* P R  $\equiv$   $\forall x y : P. x \neq y \longrightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

**end**

**lemma** *connected-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow x \neq y \Longrightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

**shows** *connected-on* P R

*<proof>*

**lemma** *connected-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *connected-on* P R

**and** P x P y

**obtains** x = y | R x y | R y x

*<proof>*

**lemma** *connected-on-rel-inv-iff-connected-on* [*iff*]:

*connected-on* (P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)<sup>-1</sup>  $\longleftrightarrow$  *connected-on* P R

*<proof>*

**consts** *connected* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**overloading**

*connected*  $\equiv$  *connected* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** *connected* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\equiv$  *connected-on* ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)

**end**

**lemma** *connected-eq-connected-on*:

(*connected* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  -) = *connected-on* ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *connected-eq-connected-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

P  $\equiv$  ( $\top$  :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Longrightarrow$  (*connected* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  -)  $\equiv$  *connected-on* P

*<proof>*

**lemma** *connectedI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. x \neq y \Longrightarrow R x y \vee R y x$

**shows** *connected* R

*<proof>*

```

lemma connectedE [elim]:
  assumes connected R
  and  $x \neq y$ 
  obtains  $R\ x\ y \mid R\ y\ x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma connected-on-if-connected:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  assumes connected R
  shows connected-on P R
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## Irreflexive

```

theory Binary-Relations-Irreflexive
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
    ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
    ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics
  begin

  consts irreflexive-on ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 

  overloading
    irreflexive-on-pred  $\equiv$  irreflexive-on ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ 
  begin
    definition irreflexive-on-pred  $P\ R \equiv \forall x. P\ x \longrightarrow \neg(R\ x\ x)$ 
  end

```

```

lemma irreflexive-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies \neg(R\ x\ x)$ 
  shows irreflexive-on P R
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma irreflexive-onD [dest]:
  assumes irreflexive-on P R
  and  $P\ x$ 
  shows  $\neg(R\ x\ x)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

consts irreflexive ::  $'a \Rightarrow bool$ 

```

```

overloading
  irreflexive  $\equiv$  irreflexive ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin

```

**definition** (*irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ *irreflexive-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

**end**

**lemma** *irreflexive-eq-irreflexive-on*:

(*irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ -) = *irreflexive-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
<proof>

**lemma** *irreflexive-eq-irreflexive-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows** *irreflexive* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ - ≡ *irreflexive-on*  $P$   
<proof>

**lemma** *irreflexiveI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. \neg(R\ x\ x)$   
**shows** *irreflexive*  $R$   
<proof>

**lemma** *irreflexiveD*:

**assumes** *irreflexive*  $R$   
**shows**  $\neg(R\ x\ x)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *irreflexive-on-if-irreflexive*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes** *irreflexive*  $R$   
**shows** *irreflexive-on*  $P\ R$   
<proof>

**end**

## 1.2.19 Basic Properties

**theory** *Binary-Relation-Properties*

**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric*

*Binary-Relations-Bi-Total*

*Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique*

*Binary-Relations-Connected*

*Binary-Relations-Injective*

*Binary-Relations-Irreflexive*

*Binary-Relations-Left-Total*

*Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

*Binary-Relations-Right-Unique*

*Binary-Relations-Surjective*

*Binary-Relations-Symmetric*

*Binary-Relations-Transitive*

**begin**

**end**

### 1.2.20 Lattice

```
theory Binary-Relations-Lattice  
  imports  
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base  
    HOL.Boolean-Algebras  
begin
```

**Summary** Basic results about the lattice structure on binary relations.

```
lemma rel-infI [intro]:  
  assumes  $R\ x\ y$   
  and  $S\ x\ y$   
  shows  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma rel-infE [elim]:  
  assumes  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$   
  obtains  $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma rel-infD:  
  assumes  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$   
  shows  $R\ x\ y$  and  $S\ x\ y$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma in-dom-rel-infI [intro]:  
  assumes  $R\ x\ y$   
  and  $S\ x\ y$   
  shows in-dom  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma in-dom-rel-infE [elim]:  
  assumes in-dom  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$   
  obtains  $y$  where  $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma in-codom-rel-infI [intro]:  
  assumes  $R\ x\ y$   
  and  $S\ x\ y$   
  shows in-codom  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$   
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 
```

```
lemma in-codom-rel-infE [elim]:  
  assumes in-codom  $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$   
  obtains  $x$  where  $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$ 
```

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-field-eq-in-dom-sup-in-codom*:  $in\text{-field } L = (in\text{-dom } L \sqcup in\text{-codom } L)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-rel-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:  $in\text{-dom } R \upharpoonright_P = (in\text{-dom } R \sqcap P)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-rel-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:  $in\text{-codom } R \upharpoonright_P = (in\text{-codom } R \sqcap P)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:  
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $P Q :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
shows  $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:  
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$   
shows  $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:  
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
shows  $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:  
fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $P Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$   
shows  $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-sup-eq* [simp]:  
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \upharpoonright_{((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \sqcup Q)} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcup R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-inf-eq* [simp]:  
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \upharpoonright_{((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \sqcap Q)} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inf-rel-bimap-and-eq-restrict-left-restrict-right*:  
 $R \sqcap (rel\text{-bimap } P Q (\wedge)) = R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**theory** *LBinary-Relations*  
**imports**

*Binary-Relations-Function*  
*Binary-Relations-Order*  
*Binary-Relation-Properties*  
*Binary-Relation-Functions*  
*Binary-Relations-Agree*  
*Binary-Relations-Extend*  
*Binary-Relations-Lattice*  
*Dependent-Binary-Relations*  
*Restricted-Equality*  
*Reverse-Implies*  
**begin**

**Summary** Basic concepts on binary relations.

**end**

### **Injective**

**theory** *Functions-Injective*  
**imports**  
    *Bounded-Quantifiers*  
    *Functions-Base*  
    *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices*  
**begin**

**consts** *injective-on* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

#### **overloading**

*injective-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *injective-on* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

#### **begin**

**definition** *injective-on-pred*  $P f \equiv \forall x x' : P. f x = f x' \longrightarrow x = x'$

#### **end**

**lemma** *injective-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x x'. P x \Longrightarrow P x' \Longrightarrow f x = f x' \Longrightarrow x = x'$

**shows** *injective-on*  $P f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *injective-onD*:

**assumes** *injective-on*  $P f$

**and**  $P x P x'$

**and**  $f x = f x'$

**shows**  $x = x'$

*<proof>*

**consts** *injective* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

#### **overloading**

*injective*  $\equiv$  *injective* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

#### **begin**

**definition** (*injective* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) ≡ *injective-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
**end**

**lemma** *injective-eq-injective-on*:  
*(injective* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool) = *injective-on* (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *injective-eq-injective-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
**shows** *injective* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ≡ *injective-on*  $P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *injectiveI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x x'. f\ x = f\ x' \implies x = x'$   
**shows** *injective*  $f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *injectiveD*:  
**assumes** *injective*  $f$   
**and**  $f\ x = f\ x'$   
**shows**  $x = x'$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *injective-on-if-injective*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$   
**assumes** *injective*  $f$   
**shows** *injective-on*  $P\ f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**Instantiations** **lemma** *injective-id*: *injective* *id* ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## Inverse

**theory** *Functions-Inverse*

**imports**

*Functions-Injective*

*Binary-Relations-Function-Evaluation*

**begin**

**consts** *inverse-on* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool

**overloading**

*inverse-on-pred* ≡ *inverse-on* :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool

**begin**

**definition** *inverse-on-pred*  $P\ f\ g \equiv \forall x : P. g\ (f\ x) = x$

**end**

**lemma** *inverse-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies g\ (f\ x) = x$   
**shows** *inverse-on*  $P\ f\ g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverse-onD*:  
**assumes** *inverse-on*  $P\ f\ g$   
**and**  $P\ x$   
**shows**  $g\ (f\ x) = x$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *injective-on-if-inverse-on*:  
**assumes** *inv*: *inverse-on*  $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)\ (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a)$   
**shows** *injective-on*  $P\ f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverse-on-compI*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $P' :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $f' :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$  **and**  $g' :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *inverse-on*  $P\ f\ g$   
**and** *inverse-on*  $P'\ f'\ g'$   
**and**  $(P \Rightarrow_m P')\ f$   
**shows** *inverse-on*  $P\ (f' \circ f)\ (g \circ g')$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**consts** *inverse* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*inverse*  $\equiv$  *inverse* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $(\text{inverse} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$  *inverse-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**end**

**lemma** *inverse-eq-inverse-on*:  
 $(\text{inverse} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$  *inverse-on*  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverse-eq-inverse-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**shows** *inverse* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$  *inverse-on*  $P$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverseI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. g\ (f\ x) = x$   
**shows** *inverse*  $f\ g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$



**lemma** *inverseD*:  
**assumes** *inverse f g*  
**shows**  $g (f x) = x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inverse-on-if-inverse*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes** *inverse f g*  
**shows** *inverse-on P f g*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-unique-eq-app-if-injective*:  
**assumes** *injective f*  
**shows** *right-unique*  $(\lambda y x. y = f x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inverse-eval-eq-app-if-injective*:  
**assumes** *injective f*  
**shows** *inverse f*  $(\text{eval } (\lambda y x. y = f x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inverse-if-injectiveE*:  
**assumes** *injective*  $(f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)$   
**obtains**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$  **where** *inverse f g*  
*<proof>*

**end**

## Bijections

**theory** *Functions-Bijection*

**imports**

*Functions-Inverse*

*Functions-Monotone*

**begin**

**consts** *bijection-on*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**definition** *bijection-on-pred*  $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) f g \equiv$   
 $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f \wedge$   
 $(Q \Rightarrow_m P) g \wedge$   
*inverse-on P f g*  $\wedge$   
*inverse-on Q g f*

**adhoc-overloading** *bijection-on* *bijection-on-pred*

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$   
**begin**

**lemma** *bijection-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f$   
**and**  $(Q \Rightarrow_m P) g$   
**and** *inverse-on*  $P f g$   
**and** *inverse-on*  $Q g f$   
**shows** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *bijection-onE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**obtains**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f (Q \Rightarrow_m P) g$   
*inverse-on*  $P f g$  *inverse-on*  $Q g f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-left*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**shows**  $(P \Rightarrow_m Q) f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-right*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**shows**  $(Q \Rightarrow_m P) g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *bijection-on-pred-right*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $Q (f x)$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *bijection-on-pred-left*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**and**  $Q y$   
**shows**  $P (g y)$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverse-on-if-bijection-on-left-right*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**shows** *inverse-on*  $P f g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *inverse-on-if-bijection-on-right-left*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$   
**shows** *inverse-on*  $Q g f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *bijection-on-left-right-eq-self*:  
**assumes** *bijection-on*  $P Q f g$

```

and  $P\ x$ 
shows  $g\ (f\ x) = x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-right-left-eq-self':
assumes bijection-on  $P\ Q\ f\ g$ 
and  $Q\ y$ 
shows  $f\ (g\ y) = y$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

context
fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  and  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
begin

lemma bijection-on-right-left-if-bijection-on-left-right:
assumes bijection-on  $P\ Q\ f\ g$ 
shows bijection-on  $Q\ P\ g\ f$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma injective-on-if-bijection-on-left:
assumes bijection-on  $P\ Q\ f\ g$ 
shows injective-on  $P\ f$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma injective-on-if-bijection-on-right:
assumes bijection-on  $P\ Q\ f\ g$ 
shows injective-on  $Q\ g$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

lemma bijection-on-compI:
fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $P' :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$  and  $Q :: 'c \Rightarrow bool$ 
assumes bijection-on  $P\ P'\ f\ g$ 
and bijection-on  $P'\ Q\ f'\ g'$ 
shows bijection-on  $P\ Q\ (f' \circ f)\ (g \circ g')$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

consts bijection ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 

definition (bijection-rel ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$ 
bijection-on  $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool)$ 
adhoc-overloading bijection bijection-rel

lemma bijection-eq-bijection-on:
 $(bijection :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool) = bijection-on\ (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ (\top ::$ 

```

'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  
<proof>

**lemma** *bijection-eq-bijection-on-uhint* [uhint]:  
 **assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 **and**  $Q \equiv (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 **shows**  $(\text{bijection} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{bijection-on } P \ Q$   
<proof>

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$   
**begin**

**lemma** *bijectionI* [intro]:  
 **assumes** *inverse f g*  
 **and** *inverse g f*  
 **shows** *bijection f g*  
<proof>

**lemma** *bijectionE* [elim]:  
 **assumes** *bijection f g*  
 **obtains** *inverse f g inverse g f*  
<proof>

**lemma** *inverse-if-bijection-left-right*:  
 **assumes** *bijection f g*  
 **shows** *inverse f g*  
<proof>

**lemma** *inverse-if-bijection-right-left*:  
 **assumes** *bijection f g*  
 **shows** *inverse g f*  
<proof>

**end**

**lemma** *bijection-right-left-if-bijection-left-right*:  
 **fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$   
 **assumes** *bijection f g*  
 **shows** *bijection g f*  
<proof>

**Instantiations** **lemma** *bijection-on-self-id*: *bijection-on* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $P \ \text{id}$   
*id*  
<proof>

**end**

## Surjective

**theory** *Functions-Surjective*

**imports**

*Functions-Base*

**begin**

**consts** *surjective-at* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*surjective-at-pred*  $\equiv$  *surjective-at* ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *surjective-at-pred* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\equiv \forall y : P. \text{has-inverse } f y$

**end**

**lemma** *surjective-atI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge y. P y \implies \text{has-inverse } f y$

**shows** *surjective-at*  $P f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *surjective-atE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *surjective-at*  $P f$

**and**  $P y$

**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $y = f x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *has-inverse-if-pred-if-surjective-at*:

**assumes** *surjective-at*  $P f$

**and**  $P y$

**shows** *has-inverse*  $f y$

*<proof>*

**consts** *surjective* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*surjective*  $\equiv$  *surjective* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** (*surjective* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$  *surjective-at* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**end**

**lemma** *surjective-eq-surjective-at*:

$(\text{surjective} :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{surjective-at } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *surjective-eq-surjective-at-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**shows** *surjective* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{surjective-at } P$

*<proof>*

```

lemma surjectiveI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge y. \text{has-inverse } f \ y$ 
  shows surjective f
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma surjectiveE:
  assumes surjective f
  obtains  $\bigwedge y. \text{has-inverse } f \ y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma surjective-at-if-surjective:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes surjective f
  shows surjective-at  $P \ f$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

### 1.2.21 Basic Properties

```

theory Function-Properties
  imports
    Functions-Bijection
    Functions-Injective
    Functions-Inverse
    Functions-Monotone
    Functions-Surjective
begin

```

**Summary** Basic properties on functions.

**end**

```

theory Functions-Restrict
  imports HOL-Basics-Base
begin

```

```

consts fun-restrict ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 

```

```

bundle fun-restrict-syntax

```

**begin**

```

notation fun-restrict  $((-)|(-) [1000])$ 

```

**end**

```

bundle no-fun-restrict-syntax

```

**begin**

```

no-notation fun-restrict  $((-)|(-) [1000])$ 

```

**end**

```

definition fun-restrict-pred  $f \ P \ x \equiv \text{if } P \ x \ \text{then } f \ x \ \text{else undefined}$ 

```

```

adhoc-overloading fun-restrict fun-restrict-pred

```

```

context
  includes fun-restrict-syntax
begin

lemma fun-restrict-eq [simp]:
  assumes  $P\ x$ 
  shows  $f \upharpoonright_P x = f\ x$ 
  <proof>

lemma fun-restrict-eq-if-not [simp]:
  assumes  $\neg(P\ x)$ 
  shows  $f \upharpoonright_P x = \text{undefined}$ 
  <proof>

lemma fun-restrict-eq-if:  $f \upharpoonright_P x = (\text{if } P\ x \text{ then } f\ x \text{ else undefined})$ 
  <proof>

lemma fun-restrict-cong [cong]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \longleftrightarrow P'\ x$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x. P'\ x \implies f\ x = g\ x$ 
  shows  $f \upharpoonright_P = g \upharpoonright_{P'}$ 
  <proof>

end

end

theory LFunctions
  imports
    Function-Properties
    Function-Relators
    Functions-Restrict
begin

```

**Summary** Basic concepts on functions.

**end**

## 1.2.22 Functions On Orders

### Basics

```

theory Order-Functions-Base
  imports
    Functions-Monotone
    Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
    Binary-Relations-Symmetric
    Preorders

```

**begin**

**Bi-Relation** **consts** *bi-related* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

**overloading**

*bi-related* ≡ *bi-related* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool

**begin**

**definition** *bi-related* (*R* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) *x y* ≡ *R x y* ∧ *R y x*  
**end**

**bundle** *bi-related-syntax* **begin**

**syntax**

*-bi-related* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ((-) ≡<sub>(-)</sub> (-) [51,51,51] 50)

**notation** *bi-related* ('(≡(-)'))

**end**

**bundle** *no-bi-related-syntax* **begin**

**no-syntax**

*-bi-related* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ((-) ≡<sub>(-)</sub> (-) [51,51,51] 50)

**no-notation** *bi-related* ('(≡(-)'))

**end**

**unbundle** *bi-related-syntax*

**translations**

$x \equiv_R y \Leftrightarrow \text{CONST } \textit{bi-related } R \ x \ y$

**lemma** *bi-relatedI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *R x y*

**and** *R y x*

**shows**  $x \equiv_R y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-relatedE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $x \equiv_R y$

**obtains** *R x y R y x*

*<proof>*

**context**

**fixes** *P* :: 'a ⇒ bool **and** *R S* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool **and** *x y* :: 'a

**begin**

**lemma** *symmetric-bi-related* [*iff*]: *symmetric* ((≡<sub>R</sub>) :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-bi-related-if-reflexive* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *reflexive R*

**shows** *reflexive* ((≡<sub>R</sub>) :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-bi-related-if-transitive* [*intro*]:



**assumes** *transitive*  $R$   
**shows** *transitive*  $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-bi-related: mono*  $(\text{bi-related} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bi-related-if-le-rel-if-bi-related:*

**assumes**  $x \equiv_R y$   
**and**  $R \leq S$   
**shows**  $x \equiv_S y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-if-bi-related-if-antisymmetric-on:*

**assumes** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
**and**  $x \equiv_R y$   
**and**  $P x P y$   
**shows**  $x = y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *eq-if-bi-related-if-in-field-le-if-antisymmetric-on:*

**assumes** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
**and** *in-field*  $R \leq P$   
**and**  $x \equiv_R y$   
**shows**  $x = y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on:*

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \Longrightarrow R x z \longleftrightarrow R y z$   
**and**  $P x P y$   
**shows**  $x \equiv_R y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on':*

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \Longrightarrow R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$   
**and**  $P x P y$   
**shows**  $x \equiv_R y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on:*

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$  **and** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \Longrightarrow R x z \longleftrightarrow R y z$   
**and**  $P x P y$   
**shows**  $x = y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on':*

**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $P R$  **and** *antisymmetric-on*  $P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$   
**and**  $P x P y$   
**shows**  $x = y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *bi-related-le-eq-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field*:  
**assumes** *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field*  $R$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  
**shows**  $((\equiv_R) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \leq (=)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Inflationary** **consts** *inflationary-on*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$

**overloading**

*inflationary-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *inflationary-on*  $:: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

Often also called "extensive".

**definition** *inflationary-on-pred*  $P$  ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ ) ( $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ )  $\equiv \forall x : P. R x (f x)$

**end**

**lemma** *inflationary-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R x (f x)$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-onD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $R x (f x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary-on* = *dep-mono-wrt-pred*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-inflationary-on*:  
**assumes** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R x (f x) \implies R' x (f x)$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P R' f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-inflationary-on-rel*:  
 $((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  (*inflationary-on*  $:: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ )  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**begin**

**lemma** *inflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-inflationary-on*:

**assumes** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$

**and**  $P' \leq P$

**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P' R f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *le-in-dom-if-inflationary-on*:

**assumes** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$

**shows**  $P \leq \text{in-dom } R$

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *inflationary-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:

$(\text{inflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P \sqcup Q)$

$= \text{inflationary-on } P \sqcap \text{inflationary-on } Q$

*<proof>*

**consts** *inflationary* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*inflationary*  $\equiv \text{inflationary} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** (*inflationary* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$

*inflationary-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**end**

**lemma** *inflationary-eq-inflationary-on*:

$(\text{inflationary} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{inflationary-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationary-eq-inflationary-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**shows** *inflationary* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{inflationary-on } P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationaryI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. R x (f x)$

**shows** *inflationary*  $R f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationaryD*:

**assumes** *inflationary*  $R f$   
**shows**  $R x (f x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-if-inflationary*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *inflationary*  $R f$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P R f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary* = *dep-mono-wrt-pred*  $\top$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Deflationary** **consts** *deflationary-on* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$

**overloading**

*deflationary-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *deflationary-on* ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition** *deflationary-on-pred*  $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool \equiv$

*inflationary-on*  $P R^{-1}$

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**begin**

**lemma** *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*:

$(\text{deflationary-on } P R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool) = \text{inflationary-on } P R^{-1}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*[*symmetric, simp*]

**lemma** *deflationary-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) x$

**shows** *deflationary-on*  $P R f$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationary-onD* [*dest*]:

**assumes** *deflationary-on*  $P R f$

**and**  $P x$

**shows**  $R (f x) x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**begin**

**corollary** *deflationary-on-rel-inv-eq-inflationary-on* [simp]:

$(\text{deflationary-on } P (S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})^{-1} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{inflationary-on } P S$   
<proof>

**lemma** *deflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:

$(\text{deflationary-on } P R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((x : P) \Rightarrow_m R^{-1} x)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *deflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-deflationary-on*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) x \Longrightarrow R' (f x) x$   
**shows** *deflationary-on*  $P R' f$   
<proof>

**lemma** *mono-deflationary-on*:

$((\geq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq) \Rightarrow (\leq)) (\text{deflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
<proof>

**lemma** *deflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-deflationary-on*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $P' \leq P$   
**shows** *deflationary-on*  $P' R f$   
<proof>

**lemma** *le-in-dom-if-deflationary-on*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on*  $P R f$   
**shows**  $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$   
<proof>

**lemma** *deflationary-on-sup-eq* [simp]:

$(\text{deflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P \sqcup Q)$   
 $= \text{deflationary-on } P \sqcap \text{deflationary-on } Q$   
<proof>

**end**

**consts** *deflationary* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

*deflationary*  $\equiv \text{deflationary} :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** (*deflationary* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$   
*deflationary-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

**end**

**lemma** *deflationary-eq-deflationary-on*:

$(\text{deflationary} :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{deflationary-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationary-eq-deflationary-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**shows**  $\text{deflationary} :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationaryI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. R (f x) x$

**shows**  $\text{deflationary } R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationaryD*:

**assumes**  $\text{deflationary } R f$

**shows**  $R (f x) x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationary-on-if-deflationary*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**assumes**  $\text{deflationary } R f$

**shows**  $\text{deflationary-on } P R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *deflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:

$\text{deflationary } R = \text{dep-mono-wrt-pred } \top R^{-1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**Relational Equivalence** **definition**  $\text{rel-equivalence-on} \equiv \text{inflationary-on } \sqcap \text{deflationary-on}$

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-eq*:

$\text{rel-equivalence-on} = \text{inflationary-on } \sqcap \text{deflationary-on}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\text{inflationary-on } P R f$

**and**  $\text{deflationary-on } P R f$

**shows**  $\text{rel-equivalence-on } P R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $\text{rel-equivalence-on } P R f$

**obtains**  $\text{inflationary-on } P R f \text{ deflationary-on } P R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf*:  
*rel-equivalence-on*  $P R = \text{dep-mono-wrt-pred } P (R \sqcap R^{-1})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context**

**fixes**  $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**begin**

**lemma** *bi-related-if-rel-equivalence-on*:  
**assumes** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $x \equiv_R f x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-if-all-bi-related*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow x \equiv_R f x$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P R f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *rel-equivalence-on-iff-all-bi-related*:  
*rel-equivalence-on*  $P R f \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P x \longrightarrow x \equiv_R f x)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-onD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $x \equiv_R f x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-rel-inv-eq-rel-equivalence-on* [*simp*]:  
*(rel-equivalence-on*  $P R^{-1} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) = *rel-equivalence-on*  $P R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mono-rel-equivalence-on*:  
 (( $\geq$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq$ )) (*rel-equivalence-on* ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-if-le-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on*:  
**assumes** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P R f$   
**and**  $P' \leq P$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P' R f$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:  
*(rel-equivalence-on* ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $P \sqcup Q$ )

= *rel-equivalence-on*  $P \sqcap$  *rel-equivalence-on*  $Q$   
{proof}

**lemma** *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-rel-equivalence-on-in-field*:  
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$   $f$   
shows *in-codom*  $R =$  *in-dom*  $R$   
{proof}

**lemma** *reflexive-on-if-transitive-on-if-mon-wrt-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on*:  
assumes *rel-equivalence-on*  $P$   $R$   $f$   
and ( $P \Rightarrow_m P$ )  $f$   
and *transitive-on*  $P$   $R$   
shows *reflexive-on*  $P$   $R$   
{proof}

**lemma** *inflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric*:  
assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
shows (*inflationary-on*  $P$   $R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ ) = *rel-equivalence-on*  $P$   $R$   
{proof}

**lemma** *deflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric*:  
assumes *symmetric*  $R$   
shows (*deflationary-on*  $P$   $R :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ ) = *rel-equivalence-on*  $P$   $R$   
{proof}

end

consts *rel-equivalence* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

*rel-equivalence*  $\equiv$  *rel-equivalence* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow bool$

begin

**definition** (*rel-equivalence* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$   
*rel-equivalence-on* ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )

end

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-eq-rel-equivalence-on*:

(*rel-equivalence* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow bool$ ) = *rel-equivalence-on*  
( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  
{proof}

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-eq-rel-equivalence-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

assumes  $P \equiv \top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

shows *rel-equivalence* :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow bool \equiv$  *rel-equivalence-on*  
 $P$   
{proof}

context

fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$



**begin**

**lemma** *rel-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:  
  **assumes** *inflationary R f*  
  **and** *deflationary R f*  
  **shows** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **obtains** *inflationary R f deflationary R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *inflationary-if-rel-equivalence*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **shows** *inflationary R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deflationary-if-rel-equivalence*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **shows** *deflationary R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-if-rel-equivalence*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **shows** *rel-equivalence-on P R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bi-related-if-rel-equivalence*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **shows**  $x \equiv_R f x$   
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-if-all-bi-related*:  
  **assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \equiv_R f x$   
  **shows** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-equivalenceD*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence R f*  
  **shows**  $R x (f x) R (f x) x$   
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on*:  
  **assumes** *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R) R f*  
  **and** *transitive R*  
  **shows** *reflexive-on (in-field R) R*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *preorder-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on:*  
**assumes** *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R) R f*  
**and** *transitive R*  
**shows** *preorder-on (in-field R) R*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

### 1.2.23 Order Functors

#### Basic Setup and Results

**theory** *Order-Functors-Base*  
**imports**  
*Functions-Inverse*  
*Order-Functors-Base*  
**begin**

In the following, we do not add any assumptions to our locales but rather add them as needed to the theorem statements. This allows consumers to state preciser results; particularly, the development of Transport depends on this setup.

**locale** *orders =*  
**fixes** *L :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool*  
**and** *R :: 'c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool*  
**begin**

**notation** *L (infix ≤<sub>L</sub> 50)*  
**notation** *R (infix ≤<sub>R</sub> 50)*

We call  $(\leq_L)$  the *left relation* and  $(\leq_R)$  the *right relation*.

**abbreviation** *(input) ge-left ≡ (≤<sub>L</sub>)<sup>-1</sup>*  
**notation** *ge-left (infix ≥<sub>L</sub> 50)*

**abbreviation** *(input) ge-right ≡ (≤<sub>R</sub>)<sup>-1</sup>*  
**notation** *ge-right (infix ≥<sub>R</sub> 50)*

**end**

Homogeneous orders

**locale** *hom-orders = orders L R*  
**for** *L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool*  
**and** *R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool*

**locale** *order-functor = hom-orders L R*  
**for** *L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool*  
**and** *R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool*

**and**  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**begin**

**lemma** *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-left-if-mono-left*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_L)$   
**and**  $P x$   
**shows**  $l x \leq_R l x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-dom-right-if-mono-left*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) x$   
**shows**  $l x \leq_R l x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-codom-right-if-mono-left*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_L) x$   
**shows**  $l x \leq_R l x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-right-rel-left-self-if-reflexive-on-in-field-right-if-mono-left*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_L) x$   
**shows**  $l x \leq_R l x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-left-if-reflexive-on-if-le-eq-if-mono-wrt-in-field*:  
**assumes**  $(in-field (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m P) l$   
**and**  $(\leq_L) \leq (=)$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *order-functors* = *order-functor*  $L R l$  + *flip-of* : *order-functor*  $R L r$   
**for**  $L R l r$   
**begin**

We call the composition  $r \circ l$  the *unit* and the term  $l \circ r$  the *counit* of the order functors pair. This terminology is borrowed from category theory - the functors are an *adjoint*.

**definition**  $unit \equiv r \circ l$

**notation** *unit* ( $\eta$ )

**lemma** *unit-eq-comp*:  $\eta = r \circ l$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *unit-eq [simp]*:  $\eta x = r (l x)$  *<proof>*

**context**  
**begin**

Note that by flipping the roles of the left and rights functors, we obtain a flipped interpretation of *order-functors*. In many cases, this allows us to obtain symmetric definitions and theorems for free. As such, in many cases, we do not explicitly state those free results but users can obtain them as needed by creating said flipped interpretation.

**interpretation** *flip* : *order-functors*  $R L r l$  *<proof>*

**definition** *counit*  $\equiv$  *flip.unit*

**notation** *counit* ( $\varepsilon$ )

**lemma** *counit-eq-comp*:  $\varepsilon = l \circ r$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *counit-eq [simp]*:  $\varepsilon x = l (r x)$  *<proof>*

**end**

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *order-functors*  $R L r l$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *flip-counit-eq-unit*: *flip.counit* =  $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *flip-unit-eq-counit*: *flip.unit* =  $\varepsilon$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationary-on-unit-if-left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_L)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow l x \leq_R y \Rightarrow x \leq_L r y$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P (\leq_L) \eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-unit-if-right-left-rel-if-right-rel-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_L)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow y \leq_R l x \Rightarrow r y \leq_L x$

```

shows deflationary-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta$ 
  <proof>

context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin

lemma rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-inflationary-on-if-inverse-on:
  assumes inverse-on  $P \ l \ r$ 
  shows rel-equivalence-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta \longleftrightarrow$  inflationary-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta$ 
  <proof>

lemma reflexive-on-left-if-inflationary-on-unit-if-inverse-on:
  assumes inverse-on  $P \ l \ r$ 
  and inflationary-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta$ 
  shows reflexive-on  $P (\leq_L)$ 
  <proof>

lemma rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on:
  assumes inverse-on  $P \ l \ r$ 
  and reflexive-on  $P (\leq_L)$ 
  shows rel-equivalence-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta$ 
  <proof>

end

corollary rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  assumes inverse-on  $P \ l \ r$ 
  shows rel-equivalence-on  $P (\leq_L) \eta \longleftrightarrow$  reflexive-on  $P (\leq_L)$ 
  <proof>

end

  Here is an example of a free theorem.

notepad
begin
  <proof>
end

end

end

```

## 1.3 Galois

### 1.3.1 Basic Abbreviations

```
theory Galois-Base
  imports
    Order-Functors-Base
begin

locale galois = order-functors
begin
```

The locale *galois* serves to define concepts that ultimately lead to the definition of Galois connections and Galois equivalences. Galois connections and equivalences are special cases of adjoints and adjoint equivalences, respectively, known from category theory. As such, in what follows, we sometimes borrow vocabulary from category theory to highlight this connection.

A *Galois connection* between two relations  $(\leq_L)$  and  $(\leq_R)$  consists of two monotone functions (i.e. order functors)  $l$  and  $r$  such that  $(x \leq_L r y) = (l x \leq_R y)$ . We call this the *Galois property*.  $l$  is called the *left adjoint* and  $r$  the *right adjoint*. We call  $(\leq_L)$  the *left relation* and  $(\leq_R)$  the *right relation*. By composing the adjoints, we obtain the unit  $\eta$  and counit  $\varepsilon$  of the Galois connection.

```
end
```

```
end
```

### 1.3.2 Basics For Relator For Galois Connections

```
theory Galois-Relator-Base
  imports
    Galois-Base
begin

locale galois-rel = orders L R
  for L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and r :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  'b
begin
```

Morally speaking, the Galois relator characterises when two terms  $x$  and  $y$  are "similar".

**definition**  $Galois\ x\ y \equiv in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y \wedge x \leq_L\ r\ y$

**abbreviation**  $left-Galois \equiv Galois$

**notation**  $left-Galois$  (**infix**  $L \lesssim 50$ )

**abbreviation** (*input*)  $ge-Galois-left \equiv (L \lesssim)^{-1}$

**notation** *ge-Galois-left* (**infix**  $\approx_L$  50)

Here we only introduced the (left) Galois relator ( $\approx_L$ ). All other variants can be introduced by considering suitable flipped and inversed interpretations (see `Half_Galois_Property.thy`).

**lemma** *left-GaloisI* [*intro*]:  
  **assumes** *in-codom* ( $\leq_R$ ) *y*  
  **and**  $x \leq_L r y$   
  **shows**  $x \approx_L y$   
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-GaloisE* [*elim*]:  
  **assumes**  $x \approx_L y$   
  **obtains** *in-codom* ( $\leq_R$ ) *y*  $x \leq_L r y$   
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *in-dom-left-if-left-Galois*:  
  **assumes**  $x \approx_L y$   
  **shows** *in-dom* ( $\leq_L$ ) *x*  
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-in-codom-and-left-rel-right*:  
   $x \approx_L y \longleftrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_R) y \wedge x \leq_L r y$   
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-restrict-left-eq-left-Galois-left-restrict-left*:  
   $(\approx_L) \upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_P (\leq_R) r$   
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-restrict-right-eq-left-Galois-right-restrict-right*:  
   $(\approx_L) \upharpoonright_P :: 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_L) (\leq_R) \upharpoonright_P r$   
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**end**

## Equivalences

**theory** *Order-Equivalences*

**imports**

*Order-Functors-Base*

*Partial-Equivalence-Relations*

*Preorders*

**begin**

**context** *order-functors*

**begin**

**definition** *order-equivalence*  $\equiv$   
 $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l } \wedge$   
 $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r } \wedge$   
*rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L) \eta \wedge$   
*rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R) \varepsilon$

**notation** *order-functors.order-equivalence* (**infix**  $\equiv_o$  50)

**lemma** *order-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L) \eta$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R) \varepsilon$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *order-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l } ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$   
*rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L) \eta$   
*rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R) \varepsilon$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *of* : *order-functors*  $S \ T \ f \ g$  **for**  $S \ T \ f \ g$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-order-equivalence-eq-order-equivalence* [*simp*]:  
 $((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *order-equivalence-right-left-iff-order-equivalence-left-right*:  
 $((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L)) \text{ r l } \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Due to the symmetry given by  $((\leq_R) \equiv_o (\leq_L)) \text{ r l} = \textit{order-equivalence}$ , for any theorem on  $(\leq_L)$ , we obtain a corresponding theorem on  $(\leq_R)$  by flipping the roles of the two functors. As such, in what follows, we do not explicitly state these free theorems but users can obtain them as needed by creating a flipped interpretation of *order-functors*.

**lemma** *order-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-order-equivalence* [*simp*]:  
 $((\geq_L) \equiv_o (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *in-codom-left-eq-in-dom-left-if-order-equivalence*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**shows** *in-codom*  $(\leq_L) = \textit{in-dom}$   $(\leq_L)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *preorder-on-in-field-left-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence*:



**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
**shows** *preorder-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *order-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive:*

**assumes**  $\exists (y :: 'b) \ y'. \ y \neq y'$   
**shows**  $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ l \ r.$   
 $(L \equiv_o R) \ l \ r \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } L \wedge$   
 $\neg(\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R) \wedge \neg(\text{transitive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 1.3.3 Half Galois Property

**theory** *Half-Galois-Property*

**imports**

*Galois-Relator-Base*

*Order-Equivalences*

**begin**

As the definition of the Galois property also works on heterogeneous relations, we define the concepts in a locale that generalises *galois*.

**locale** *galois-prop* = *orders*  $L \ R$

**for**  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**and**  $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**and**  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c$

**and**  $r :: 'd \Rightarrow 'b$

**begin**

**sublocale** *galois-rel*  $L \ R \ r \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *gr-flip-inv* : *galois-rel*  $(\geq_R) \ (\geq_L) \ l \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**abbreviation** *right-ge-Galois*  $\equiv \text{gr-flip-inv.Galois}$

**notation** *right-ge-Galois* (**infix**  $R \gtrsim 50$ )

**abbreviation** (*input*) *Galois-right*  $\equiv \text{gr-flip-inv.ge-Galois-left}$

**notation** *Galois-right* (**infix**  $\lesssim_R 50$ )

**lemma** *Galois-rightI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) \ x$

**and**  $l \ x \leq_R \ y$

**shows**  $x \lesssim_R y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Galois-rightE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $x \lesssim_R y$   
**obtains**  $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) x \wedge l x \leq_R y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *Galois-right-iff-in-dom-and-left-right-rel*:  
 $x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_L) x \wedge l x \leq_R y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Unlike common literature, we split the definition of the Galois property into two halves. This has its merits in modularity of proofs and preciser statement of required assumptions.

**definition** *half-galois-prop-left*  $\equiv \forall x y. x \lesssim_L y \longrightarrow l x \leq_R y$

**notation** *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left* (**infix**  $h \trianglelefteq 50$ )

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-leftI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. x \lesssim_L y \Longrightarrow l x \leq_R y$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-leftD* [*dest*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$   
**and**  $x \lesssim_L y$   
**shows**  $l x \leq_R y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Observe that the second half can be obtained by creating an appropriately flipped and inverted interpretation of *galois-prop*. Indeed, many concepts in our formalisation are "closed" under inversion, i.e. taking their inversion yields a statement for a related concept. Many theorems can thus be derived for free by inverting (and flipping) the concepts at hand. In such cases, we only state those theorems that require some non-trivial setup. All other theorems can simply be obtained by creating a suitable locale interpretation.

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *galois-prop*  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r l \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *half-galois-prop-right*  $\equiv \text{flip-inv.half-galois-prop-left}$

**notation** *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right* (**infix**  $\trianglelefteq_h 50$ )

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-rightI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. x \lesssim_R y \Longrightarrow x \leq_L r y$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-rightD* [*dest*]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $x \lesssim_R y$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L r \ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation**  $g : \text{galois-prop } S \ T \ f \ g \ \text{for } S \ T \ f \ g \ \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-right-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv* [simp]:  
 $((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \triangleleft_h (\geq_R))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-right* [iff]:  
 $((\geq_L) \triangleleft_h (\geq_R)) \ f \ g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L)) \ g \ f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-left-eq-half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv* [simp]:  
 $((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \triangleleft_h (\geq_R))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-left* [iff]:  
 $((\geq_L) \triangleleft_h (\geq_R)) \ f \ g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L)) \ g \ f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**context** *galois*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *galois-prop*  $L \ R \ l \ r \ \langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *galois*  $R \ L \ r \ l \ \langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation** *right-Galois*  $\equiv \text{flip.Galois}$   
**notation** *right-Galois* (**infix**  $R \lesssim 50$ )

**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-Galois-right*  $\equiv \text{flip.ge-Galois-left}$   
**notation** *ge-Galois-right* (**infix**  $\gtrsim_R 50$ )

**abbreviation** *left-ge-Galois*  $\equiv \text{flip.right-ge-Galois}$   
**notation** *left-ge-Galois* (**infix**  $L \gtrsim 50$ )

**abbreviation** (*input*) *Galois-left*  $\equiv \text{flip.Galois-right}$   
**notation** *Galois-left* (**infix**  $\lesssim_L 50$ )

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *galois*  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \ r \ l \ \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$   
**and**  $x \lesssim_R l \ x' \implies x \leq_L \eta \ x'$   
**and**  $x \leq_L \ x'$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L \eta \ x'$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $x \leq_L \ x'$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L \eta \ x'$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$   
**and**  $P \ x$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L \eta \ x$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *galois-prop*  $R \ L \ r \ l$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *right-rel-if-Galois-left-right-if-deflationary-onI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**and**  $y \lesssim_L r \ y'$   
**and**  $P \ y'$   
**shows**  $y \leq_R \ y'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

end

**interpretation** *flip-inv : galois*  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r l$   
rewrites *flip-inv.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$  and *flip-inv.counit*  $\equiv \eta$   
and  $\bigwedge R S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$   
and  $\bigwedge R S f g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) f g \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R) g f$   
and  $((\geq_R) \triangleleft_h (\geq_L)) r l \equiv ((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
and  $\bigwedge R. R^{-1^{-1}} \equiv R$   
and  $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$   
    (*inflationary-on*  $P R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$  *deflationary-on*  $P R$   
and  $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$   
    (*deflationary-on*  $P R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv$  *inflationary-on*  $P R$   
and  $\bigwedge (P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$  *reflexive-on*  $P (\geq_R) \equiv$  *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_R)$   
and  $\bigwedge (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$  *transitive*  $R^{-1} \equiv$  *transitive*  $R$   
and  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-dom } R$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI:*

assumes  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
and  $r y \triangleleft_L y' \Longrightarrow \varepsilon y \leq_R y'$   
and  $y \leq_R y'$   
shows  $\varepsilon y \leq_R y'$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
and  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
and  $y \leq_R y'$   
shows  $\varepsilon y \leq_R y'$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
and  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
and *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_R)$   
and  $P y$   
shows  $\varepsilon y \leq_R y$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-leftI:*

fixes  $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
assumes  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
and  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
and *reflexive-on*  $P (\leq_R)$   
shows *deflationary-on*  $P (\leq_R) \varepsilon$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-rel-if-left-right-Galois-if-inflationary-onI:*

assumes  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$

**and**  $((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $P (\leq_L) \eta$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and**  $l \text{ } x \text{ } R \overset{\sim}{\approx} x'$   
**and**  $P \text{ } x$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L x'$   
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_L)) \text{ } r$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(\textit{in-dom} (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$   
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *order-functors*

**begin**

**interpretation**  $g : \textit{galois} \text{ } L \text{ } R \text{ } l \text{ } r \langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation**  $\textit{flip-g} : \textit{galois} \text{ } R \text{ } L \text{ } r \text{ } l$

**rewrites**  $\textit{flip-g.unit} \equiv \varepsilon$  **and**  $\textit{flip-g.counit} \equiv \eta$   
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *left-rel-if-left-right-rel-left-if-order-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and**  $l \text{ } x \leq_R l \text{ } x'$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) \text{ } x$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_L) \text{ } x'$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L x'$   
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 1.3.4 Galois Property

**theory** *Galois-Property*

**imports**

*Half-Galois-Property*

**begin**

**context** *galois-prop*

**begin**

**definition** *galois-prop*  $\equiv ((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R))$

**notation** *galois-prop.galois-prop* (**infix**  $\trianglelefteq$  50)

**lemma** *galois-propI* [*intro*]:  
 **assumes**  $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 **and**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 **shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-propI'*:  
 **assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. \text{ in-dom } (\leq_L) x \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_R) y \implies x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow \text{ l } x \leq_R y$   
 **shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-propE* [*elim*]:  
 **assumes**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 **obtains**  $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r } ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *g* : *galois-prop S T f g* **for** *S T f g*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-prop-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inf-half-galois-prop-right*:  
  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R))$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-prop-left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel*:  
 **assumes**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 **and**  $\text{ in-dom } (\leq_L) x \text{ in-codom } (\leq_R) y$   
 **shows**  $x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow \text{ l } x \leq_R y$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-galois-prop-eq-galois-prop-rel-inv* [*simp*]:  
  $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq (\geq_R))$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *galois-prop-rel-inv-iff-galois-prop* [*iff*]:  
  $((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq (\geq_R)) f g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L)) g f$   
  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *galois*  
**begin**

**lemma** *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel*:  
 **assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$  **and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$   
 **and**  $\text{ inflationary-on } (\text{ in-dom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$

**and** *deflationary-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R) \varepsilon$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 1.3.5 Galois Connections

**theory** *Galois-Connections*

**imports**

*Galois-Property*

**begin**

**context** *galois*

**begin**

**definition** *galois-connection*  $\equiv$

$((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l } \wedge ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r } \wedge ((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

**notation** *galois.galois-connection* (**infix**  $\dashv$  50)

**lemma** *galois-connectionI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$  **and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$

**and**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-connectionE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$   $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ r}$   $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation**  $g : \text{galois } S \text{ T } f \text{ g}$  **for**  $S \text{ T } f \text{ g}$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-galois-connection-eq-galois-connection-rel-inv* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-galois-connection* [*iff*]:

$((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R)) \text{ l } r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L)) \text{ r } l$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$



**lemma** *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-galois-connection:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and**  $x \leq_L x'$

**shows**  $x \leq_L \eta \ x'$

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-galois-connection:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and**  $y \leq_R y'$

**shows**  $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$

**and**  $P \ x$

**shows**  $x \leq_L \eta \ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_R)$

**and**  $P \ y$

**shows**  $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection:*

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$

**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection:*

**fixes**  $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_R)$

**shows** *deflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

### 1.3.6 Galois Equivalences

**theory** *Galois-Equivalences*

**imports**

*Galois-Connections*

*Order-Equivalences*

*Partial-Equivalence-Relations*

**begin**

**context** *galois*

**begin**

In the literature, an adjoint equivalence is an adjunction for which the unit and counit are natural isomorphisms. Translated to the category of orders, this means that a *Galois equivalence* between two relations  $(\leq_L)$  and  $(\leq_R)$  is a Galois connection for which the unit  $\eta$  is *deflationary* and the counit  $\varepsilon$  is *inflationary*.

For reasons of symmetry, we give a different definition which next to *galois-connection* requires *galois-prop*  $l\ r$ . In other words, a Galois equivalence is a Galois connection for which the left and right adjoints are also right and left adjoints, respectively. As shown below, in the case of preorders, the definitions coincide.

**definition** *galois-equivalence*  $\equiv ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r \wedge ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

**notation** *galois.galois-equivalence* (**infix**  $\equiv_G$  50)

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

**and**  $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r\ ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

*<proof>*

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation**  $g : \text{galois } S\ T\ f\ g\ \text{for } S\ T\ f\ g$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalence-eq-galois-connection-rel-inf-galois-prop*:

$((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq (\geq_R))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-galois-equivalence-eq-galois-equivalence* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-equivalence-right-left-iff-galois-equivalence-left-right*:

$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \ \longleftrightarrow \ ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-galois-equivalence [simp]*:

$((\geq_L) \equiv_G (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *deflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$   
**shows** *deflationary-on*  $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Every *galois-equivalence* on reflexive orders is a Galois equivalence in the sense of the common literature.

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_L)$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on*  $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive*:

**assumes**  $\exists (y :: 'b) \ y'. \ y \neq y'$   
**shows**  $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \ l \ r.$   
 $(L \equiv_G R) \ l \ r \ \wedge \ \text{partial-equivalence-rel } L \ \wedge$   
 $\neg(\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R) \ \wedge \ \neg(\text{transitive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 1.3.7 Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equivalences

In general categories, every adjoint equivalence is an equivalence but not vice versa. In the category of preorders, however, they are morally the same: the adjoint zigzag equations are satisfied up to unique isomorphism rather than equality. In the category of partial orders, the concepts coincide.

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \ h\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-connection-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \ \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *galois*  $R \ L \ r \ l$

**rewrites** *flip.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-equivalence-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$  *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *order-equivalence-if-reflexive-on-in-field-if-galois-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_L))$   $(\leq_L)$  *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_R))$   $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-equivalence-eq-order-equivalence-if-preorder-on-in-field:*

**assumes** *preorder-on*  $(in-field (\leq_L))$   $(\leq_L)$  *preorder-on*  $(in-field (\leq_R))$   $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

### 1.3.8 Relator For Galois Connections

**theory** *Galois-Relator*

**imports**

*Galois-Relator-Base*

*Galois-Property*

**begin**

**context** *galois-prop*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *galois-rel* ( $\geq_R$ ) ( $\geq_L$ ) *l*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-Galois-right-if-half-galois-prop-right*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**and**  $x \lesssim_R y$

**shows**  $x \lesssim_L y$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *Galois-right-if-left-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-left*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**and**  $x \lesssim_L y$

**shows**  $x \lesssim_R y$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *Galois-right-iff-left-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**shows**  $x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow x \lesssim_L y$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-Galois-eq-flip-Galois-rel-inv-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**shows**  $(\gtrsim_L) = (R\gtrsim)$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *flip-Galois-rel-inv-iff-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**shows**  $y R\gtrsim x \longleftrightarrow x L\gtrsim y$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *inv-flip-Galois-rel-inv-eq-Galois-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

**shows**  $(\lesssim_R) = (L\lesssim)$  — Note that  $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_R)^{-1} (\leq_L)^{-1} l)^{-1} = (\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\leq_R)^{-1} (\leq_L)^{-1} l)^{-1}$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**context** *galois*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *galois* ( $\geq_R$ ) ( $\geq_L$ ) *r l* *<proof>*

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *galois* *R L r l* *<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-left-if-left-relI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) *l*  
**and** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*  
**and**  $x \leq_L x'$   
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x'$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-left-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) *l*  
**and** ( $(\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*  
**and** *reflexive-on* *P* ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *P x*  
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-onI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) *l*  
**and** *inflationary-on* *P* ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$   
**and** *in-codom* ( $\leq_L$ ) *x*  
**and** *P x*  
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-on-in-codomI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) *l*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$   
**and** *in-codom* ( $\leq_L$ ) *x*  
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-inflationary-on-in-fieldI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) *l*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$   
**and**  $x \leq_L x$   
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-left-Galois-if-right-relI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)$ ) *r*  
**and**  $y \leq_R y'$   
**shows**  $r y \underset{L}{\approx} y'$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *right-left-Galois-if-reflexive-onI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $P \ (\leq_R)$

**and**  $P \ y$

**shows**  $r \ y \ L \approx y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-right-rel-if-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$

**and**  $x \ L \approx y$

**and**  $y \leq_R z$

**shows**  $x \ L \approx z$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-left-Galois-if-left-relI:*

**assumes** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$

**and**  $x \leq_L y$

**and**  $y \ L \approx z$

**shows**  $x \ L \approx z$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-if-right-Galois-if-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \ h \sqsubseteq (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$

**and**  $x \ L \approx y$

**and**  $y \ R \approx z$

**shows**  $x \leq_L z$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-mono-wrt-rel [intro]:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$

**shows**  $((L \approx) \Rightarrow (R \approx)) \ l \ r$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-ge-Galois-eq-left-Galois-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-symmetric:*

**assumes** *symmetric*  $(\leq_L)$

**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) = \text{in-dom} \ (\leq_R)$

**shows**  $(L \approx) = (L \approx)$  — Note that *galois-rel.Galois*  $(\leq_L)^{-1} \ (\leq_R)^{-1} \ r = \text{galois-rel.Galois} \ (\leq_L)^{-1} \ (\leq_R)^{-1} \ r$

*<proof>*

**end**

**interpretation** *flip* : *galois*  $R \ L \ r \ l$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *ge-Galois-right-eq-left-Galois-if-symmetric-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-galois-prop:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_L)$   
**and**  $\text{symmetric } (\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $(\gtrsim_R) = (L\gtrsim)$  — Note that  $\text{flip.left-Galois}^{-1} = \text{flip.left-Galois}^{-1}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation**  $gp : \text{galois-prop } (L\gtrsim) (R\gtrsim) \text{ l l } \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{half-galois-prop-left-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-leftI}$  [intro]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**shows**  $((L\gtrsim) \triangleleft_h (R\gtrsim)) \text{ l l}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{half-galois-prop-right-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-rightI}$  [intro]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**shows**  $((L\gtrsim) \triangleleft_h (R\gtrsim)) \text{ l l}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary**  $\text{galois-prop-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-galois-prop}$  [intro]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
**shows**  $((L\gtrsim) \trianglelefteq (R\gtrsim)) \text{ l l}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Galois*  
**imports**  
*Galois-Equivalences*  
*Galois-Relator*  
**begin**

**Summary** We define the concept of (partial) Galois connections, Galois equivalences, and the Galois relator. For details refer to [2].

**end**

### 1.3.9 Linear Orders

**theory** *Linear-Orders*  
**imports**  
*Binary-Relations-Connected*  
*Partial-Orders*  
**begin**

**definition**  $\text{linear-order-on} \equiv \text{partial-order-on} \sqcap \text{connected-on}$

**lemma**  $\text{linear-order-onI}$  [intro]:



```

assumes partial-order-on P R
and connected-on P R
shows linear-order-on P R
⟨proof⟩

lemma linear-order-onE [elim]:
assumes linear-order-on P R
obtains partial-order-on P R connected-on P R
⟨proof⟩

definition (linear-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ linear-order-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)

lemma linear-order-eq-linear-order-on:
(linear-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) = linear-order-on (⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool)
⟨proof⟩

lemma linear-order-eq-linear-order-on-uhint [uhint]:
assumes P ≡ ⊤ :: 'a ⇒ bool
shows (linear-order :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ≡ linear-order-on P
⟨proof⟩

context
fixes R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
begin

lemma linear-orderI [intro]:
assumes partial-order R
and connected R
shows linear-order R
⟨proof⟩

lemma linear-orderE [elim]:
assumes linear-order R
obtains partial-order R connected R
⟨proof⟩

lemma linear-order-on-if-linear-order:
fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool
assumes linear-order R
shows linear-order-on P R
⟨proof⟩

end

end

```

## Closure Operators

**theory** *Closure-Operators*

**imports**

*Order-Functions-Base*

**begin**

**consts** *idempotent-on* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**overloading**

*idempotent-on-pred*  $\equiv$  *idempotent-on* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** *idempotent-on-pred* (*P* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (*R* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool) (*f* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\equiv$

*rel-equivalence-on P (rel-map f R) f*

**end**

**context**

**fixes** *P* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **and** *R* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **and** *f* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**begin**

**lemma** *idempotent-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies f x \equiv_R f (f x)$

**shows** *idempotent-on P R f*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotent-onE* [*elim*]:

**assumes** *idempotent-on P R f*

**and** *P x*

**obtains**  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-rel-map-iff-idempotent-on* [*iff*]:

*rel-equivalence-on P (rel-map f R) f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *idempotent-on P R f*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotent-onD*:

**assumes** *idempotent-on P R f*

**and** *P x*

**shows**  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**consts** *idempotent* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**overloading**

*idempotent*  $\equiv$  *idempotent* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** ( $\text{idempotent} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{idempotent-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ )

**end**

**lemma** *idempotent-eq-idempotent-on*:

$(\text{idempotent} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{idempotent-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotent-eq-idempotent-on-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**shows**  $\text{idempotent} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{idempotent-on } P$

*<proof>*

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

**begin**

**lemma** *idempotentI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. f x \equiv_R f (f x)$

**shows**  $\text{idempotent } R f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotentD* [*dest*]:

**assumes**  $\text{idempotent } R f$

**shows**  $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotent-on-if-idempotent*:

**assumes**  $\text{idempotent } R f$

**shows**  $\text{idempotent-on } P R f$

*<proof>*

**end**

**consts** *closure-operator* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**overloading**

$\text{closure-operator} \equiv \text{closure-operator} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *closure-operator* ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

$(R \Rightarrow_m R) \sqcap \text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } R) R \sqcap \text{idempotent-on } (\text{in-field } R) R$

**end**

**lemma** *closure-operatorI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$

**and**  $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } R) R f$

**and**  $\text{idempotent-on } (\text{in-field } R) R f$

**shows**  $\text{closure-operator } R f$

```

    <proof>

lemma closure-operatorE [elim]:
  assumes closure-operator  $R$   $f$ 
  obtains  $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$  inflationary-on (in-field  $R$ )  $R$   $f$ 
    idempotent-on (in-field  $R$ )  $R$   $f$ 
  <proof>

lemma mono-wrt-rel-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$   $f$ 
  shows  $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$ 
  <proof>

context
  fixes  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
begin

lemma inflationary-on-in-field-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator  $R$   $f$ 
  shows inflationary-on (in-field  $R$ )  $R$   $f$ 
  <proof>

lemma idempotent-on-in-field-if-closure-operator:
  assumes closure-operator  $R$   $f$ 
  shows idempotent-on (in-field  $R$ )  $R$   $f$ 
  <proof>

end

end

theory Order-Functions
  imports
    Order-Functions-Base
    Closure-Operators
begin

Summary Basic functions on orders.

end

theory Order-Functors
  imports
    Order-Functors-Base
    Order-Equivalences
begin

Summary Functors between orders aka. order-homomorphisms aka. mono-
tone functions.

```

end

## 1.4 Orders

**theory** *Orders*

**imports**

*Equivalence-Relations*

*Linear-Orders*

*Order-Functions*

*Order-Functors*

*Partial-Equivalence-Relations*

*Partial-Orders*

*Preorders*

**begin**

**Summary** Basic order-theoretic concepts.

end

### 1.4.1 Bounded Definite Description

**theory** *Bounded-Definite-Description*

**imports**

*Bounded-Quantifiers*

**begin**

**consts** *bthe* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'b

**bundle** *bounded-the-syntax*

**begin**

**syntax** *-bthe* :: [idt, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  'b ((*3THE* - : -./ -) [0, 0, 10] 10)

**end**

**bundle** *no-bounded-the-syntax*

**begin**

**no-syntax** *-bthe* :: [idt, 'a, bool]  $\Rightarrow$  'b ((*3THE* - : -./ -) [0, 0, 10] 10)

**end**

**unbundle** *bounded-the-syntax*

**translations** *THE*  $x : P. Q \equiv$  *CONST* *bthe*  $P (\lambda x. Q)$

**definition** *bthe-pred*  $P Q \equiv$  *The* ( $P \sqcap Q$ )

**adhoc-overloading** *bthe* *bthe-pred*

**lemma** *bthe-eqI* [*intro*]:

**assumes**  $Q a$

**and**  $P a$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. \llbracket P x; Q x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow x = a$

**shows** (*THE*  $x : P. Q x$ ) =  $a$

*<proof>*

```

lemma pred-bthe-if-ex1E:
  assumes  $\exists!x : P. Q x$ 
  obtains  $P (THE x : P. Q x) Q (THE x : P. Q x)$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma pred-btheI:
  assumes  $\exists!x : P. Q x$ 
  shows  $P (THE x : P. Q x)$ 
  <proof>

```

```

lemma pred-btheI':
  assumes  $\exists!x : P. Q x$ 
  shows  $Q (THE x : P. Q x)$ 
  <proof>

```

**end**

## 1.5 Predicates

```

theory Predicates
  imports
    Bounded-Definite-Description
    Bounded-Quantifiers
    Predicate-Functions
    Predicates-Lattice
    Predicates-Order
begin

```

**Summary** Basic concepts on predicates.

**end**

## 1.6 HOL-Basics

```

theory HOL-Basics
  imports
    LBinary-Relations
    LFunctions
    Galois
    Orders
    Predicates
begin

```

**Summary** Library on top of HOL axioms, as required for Transport [2]. Requires *only* the HOL axioms, nothing else. Includes:

1. Basic concepts on binary relations, relativised properties, and restricted equalities e.g. *left-total-on* and *eq-restrict*.

2. Basic concepts on functions, relativised properties, and relators, e.g. *injective-on* and *dep-mono-wrt*.
3. Basic concepts on orders and relativised order-theoretic properties, e.g. *partial-equivalence-rel-on*.
4. Galois connections, Galois equivalences, order equivalences, and other related concepts on order functors, e.g. *galois.galois-equivalence*.
5. Basic concepts on predicates.
6. Syntax bundles for HOL `HOL_Syntax_Bundles`.
7. Alignments for concepts that have counterparts in the HOL library - see `HOL_Alignments`.

**end**

**theory** *HOL-Mem-Of*

**imports**

*HOL.Set*

*ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup*

**begin**

**definition** *mem-of*  $A\ x \equiv x \in A$

**lemma** *mem-of-eq*:  $\text{mem-of} = (\lambda A\ x. x \in A)$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *mem-of-iff* [*iff*]:  $\text{mem-of}\ A\ x \longleftrightarrow x \in A$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *mem-of-eq-mem-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $x \equiv x'$

**and**  $A \equiv A'$

**shows**  $\text{mem-of}\ A\ x \equiv x' \in A'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mem-of-UNIV-eq-top* [*simp*]:  $\text{mem-of}\ UNIV = \top$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mem-of-empty-eq-bot* [*simp*]:  $\text{mem-of}\ \{\} = \perp$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.7 Relation Syntax

**theory** *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations*

**imports** *HOL.Relation*

**begin**

```

bundle HOL-relation-syntax
begin
notation relcomp (infixr O 75)
notation relcompp (infixr OO 75)
notation converse ((-1) [1000] 999)
notation conversep ((-1-1) [1000] 1000)
notation (ASCII)
   converse ((-1) [1000] 999) and
   conversep ((-1-1) [1000] 1000)
end
bundle no-HOL-relation-syntax
begin
no-notation relcomp (infixr O 75)
no-notation relcompp (infixr OO 75)
no-notation converse ((-1) [1000] 999)
no-notation conversep ((-1-1) [1000] 1000)
no-notation (ASCII)
   converse ((-1) [1000] 999) and
   conversep ((-1-1) [1000] 1000)
end

```

**end**

### 1.7.1 Alignment With Binary Relation Definitions from HOL.Main

```

theory HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
imports
  Main
  HOL-Mem-Of
  HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations
  LBinary-Relations
begin

unbundle no-HOL-relation-syntax

named-theorems HOL-bin-rel-alignment

```

#### Properties

##### Antisymmetric overloading

```

antisymmetric-on-set  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
definition antisymmetric-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\equiv$ 
  antisymmetric-on (mem-of S)
end

```

**lemma** *antisymmetric-on-set-eq-antisymmetric-on-pred* [*simp*]:



(*antisymmetric-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) = *antisymmetric-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetric-on-set-eq-antisymmetric-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows** *antisymmetric-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{antisymmetric-on}$   $P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetric-on-set-iff-antisymmetric-on-pred* [*iff*]:  
*antisymmetric-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *antisymmetric-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymp-eq-antisymmetric* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  
*antisymp* = *antisymmetric*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### **Injective overloading**

*rel-injective-on-set*  $\equiv$  *rel-injective-on* ::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
*rel-injective-at-set*  $\equiv$  *rel-injective-at* ::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *rel-injective-on-set* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow - \equiv$   
*rel-injective-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )

**definition** *rel-injective-at-set* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow - \equiv$   
*rel-injective-at* (*mem-of*  $S$ )

**end**

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-set-eq-rel-injective-on-pred* [*simp*]:  
(*rel-injective-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) =  
*rel-injective-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-set-eq-rel-injective-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows** *rel-injective-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-on}$   $P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-on-set-iff-rel-injective-on-pred* [*iff*]:  
*rel-injective-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *rel-injective-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  $R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-at-set-eq-rel-injective-at-pred* [*simp*]:  
(*rel-injective-at* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) :: ( $'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) =  
*rel-injective-at* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-at-set-eq-rel-injective-at-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{rel-injective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-injective-at } P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *rel-injective-at-set-iff-rel-injective-at-pred* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{rel-injective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-injective-at } (\text{mem-of } S) R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *left-unique-eq-rel-injective* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  
 $\text{left-unique} = \text{rel-injective}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### Irreflexive overloading

$\text{irreflexive-on-set} \equiv \text{irreflexive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**begin**  
**definition**  $\text{irreflexive-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{irreflexive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
**end**

**lemma** *irreflexive-on-set-eq-irreflexive-on-pred* [*simp*]:  
 $(\text{irreflexive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{irreflexive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *irreflexive-on-set-eq-irreflexive-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{irreflexive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{irreflexive-on } P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *irreflexive-on-set-iff-irreflexive-on-pred* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{irreflexive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{irreflexive-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *irreflp-on-eq-irreflexive-on* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  $\text{irreflp-on} = \text{irreflexive-on}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *irreflp-eq-irreflexive* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  $\text{irreflp} = \text{irreflexive}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### Left-Total overloading

$\text{left-total-on-set} \equiv \text{left-total-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**begin**  
**definition**  $\text{left-total-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

$left\text{-total-on } (mem\text{-of } S)$   
**end**

**lemma**  $left\text{-total-on-set-eq-left-total-on-pred}$  [simp]:  
 $(left\text{-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) =$   
 $left\text{-total-on } (mem\text{-of } S)$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $left\text{-total-on-set-eq-left-total-on-pred-uhint}$  [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv mem\text{-of } S$   
**shows**  $left\text{-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv left\text{-total-on } P$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $left\text{-total-on-set-iff-left-total-on-pred}$  [iff]:  
 $left\text{-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow left\text{-total-on } (mem\text{-of } S) R$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $Transfer\text{-left-total-eq-left-total}$  [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:  
 $Transfer.left\text{-total} = Binary\text{-Relations-Left-Total.left-total}$   
 <proof>

### Reflexive overloading

$reflexive\text{-on-set} \equiv reflexive\text{-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**  
**definition**  $reflexive\text{-on-set}$  ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv$   
 $reflexive\text{-on } (mem\text{-of } S)$   
**end**

**lemma**  $reflexive\text{-on-set-eq-reflexive-on-pred}$  [simp]:  
 $(reflexive\text{-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) = reflexive\text{-on } (mem\text{-of } S)$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $reflexive\text{-on-set-eq-reflexive-on-pred-uhint}$  [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv mem\text{-of } S$   
**shows**  $reflexive\text{-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv reflexive\text{-on } P$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $reflexive\text{-on-set-iff-reflexive-on-pred}$  [iff]:  
 $reflexive\text{-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow reflexive\text{-on } (mem\text{-of } S) R$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $reflp\text{-on-eq-reflexive-on}$  [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:  
 $reflp\text{-on} = reflexive\text{-on}$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $reflp\text{-eq-reflexive}$  [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:  $reflp = reflexive$   
 <proof>

### Right-Unique overloading

$right\text{-unique-on-set} \equiv right\text{-unique-on} :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$   
 $right\text{-unique-at-set} \equiv right\text{-unique-at} :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition**  $right\text{-unique-on-set}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv$   
 $right\text{-unique-on}$  ( $mem\text{-of}\ S$ )

**definition**  $right\text{-unique-at-set}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv$   
 $right\text{-unique-at}$  ( $mem\text{-of}\ S$ )

**end**

**lemma**  $right\text{-unique-on-set-eq-right-unique-on-pred}$  [*simp*]:  
 $(right\text{-unique-on}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ )) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool = right\text{-unique-on}$   
 $(mem\text{-of}\ S)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right\text{-unique-on-set-eq-right-unique-on-pred-uhint}$  [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv mem\text{-of}\ S$   
**shows**  $right\text{-unique-on}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \equiv right\text{-unique-on}$   
 $P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right\text{-unique-on-set-iff-right-unique-on-pred}$  [*iff*]:  
 $right\text{-unique-on}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\longleftrightarrow right\text{-unique-on}$  ( $mem\text{-of}$   
 $S$ )  $R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right\text{-unique-at-set-eq-right-unique-at-pred}$  [*simp*]:  
 $(right\text{-unique-at}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ )) ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool =$   
 $right\text{-unique-at}$  ( $mem\text{-of}\ S$ )  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right\text{-unique-at-set-iff-right-unique-at-pred}$  [*iff*]:  
 $right\text{-unique-at}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ( $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\longleftrightarrow right\text{-unique-at}$  ( $mem\text{-of}$   
 $S$ )  $R$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $Transfer\text{-right-unique-eq-right-unique}$  [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  
 $Transfer.\text{right-unique} = Binary\text{-Relations-Right-Unique}.\text{right-unique}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Surjective overloading**

$rel\text{-surjective-at-set} \equiv rel\text{-surjective-at} :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-set}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ ) ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow - \equiv$   
 $rel\text{-surjective-at}$  ( $mem\text{-of}\ S$ )

**end**

**lemma**  $rel\text{-surjective-at-set-eq-rel-surjective-at-pred}$  [*simp*]:  
 $(rel\text{-surjective-at}$  ( $S :: 'a\ set$ )) ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool = rel\text{-surjective-at}$   
 $(mem\text{-of}\ S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-surjective-at-set-eq-rel-surjective-at-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $\text{rel-surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{rel-surjective-at } P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-surjective-at-set-iff-rel-surjective-at-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{rel-surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S) R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Transfer-right-total-eq-rel-surjective* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:

$\text{Transfer.right-total} = \text{rel-surjective}$

*<proof>*

### Symmetric overloading

$\text{symmetric-on-set} \equiv \text{symmetric-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $\text{symmetric-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

$\text{symmetric-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *symmetric-on-set-eq-symmetric-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{symmetric-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{symmetric-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-on-set-eq-symmetric-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $\text{symmetric-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{symmetric-on } P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-on-set-iff-symmetric-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{symmetric-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *symp-eq-symmetric* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  $\text{symp} = \text{symmetric}$

*<proof>*

### Transitive overloading

$\text{transitive-on-set} \equiv \text{transitive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $\text{transitive-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

$\text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *transitive-on-set-eq-transitive-on-pred* [simp]:  
 $(\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *transitive-on-set-eq-transitive-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{transitive-on } P$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *transitive-on-set-iff-transitive-on-pred* [iff]:  
 $\text{transitive-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{transitive-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *transp-eq-transitive* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:  $\text{transp} = \text{transitive}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**Bi-Total lemma** *bi-total-on-set-eq-bi-total-on-pred* [simp]:  
 $(\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$   
 $\text{bi-total-on } (\text{mem-of } S) (\text{mem-of } T)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bi-total-on-set-eq-bi-total-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**and**  $Q \equiv \text{mem-of } T$   
**shows**  $\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{bi-total-on } P Q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bi-total-on-set-iff-bi-total-on-pred* [iff]:  
 $\text{bi-total-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (T :: 'b \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{bi-total-on } (\text{mem-of } S) (\text{mem-of } T) R$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Transfer-bi-total-eq-bi-total* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:  
 $\text{Transfer.bi-total} = \text{Binary-Relations-Bi-Total.bi-total}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**Bi-Unique lemma** *bi-unique-on-set-eq-bi-unique-on-pred* [simp]:  
 $(\text{bi-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{bi-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bi-unique-on-set-eq-bi-unique-on-pred-uhint* [uhint]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{bi-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{bi-unique-on } P$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bi-unique-on-set-iff-bi-unique-on-pred* [iff]:

*bi-unique-on* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *bi-unique-on* (*mem-of*  $S$ )  $R$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Transfer-bi-unique-eq-bi-unique* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:  
*Transfer.bi-unique* = *Binary-Relations-Bi-Unique.bi-unique*  
 <proof>

**Functions lemma** *Domainp-eq-in-dom* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *Domainp* =  
*in-dom*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Rangep-eq-in-codom* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *Rangep* = *in-codom*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *relcompp-eq-rel-comp* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *relcompp* = *rel-comp*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *conversep-eq-rel-inv* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *conversep* = *rel-inv*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *eq-onp-eq-eq-restrict* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]: *eq-onp* = *rel-restrict-left* (=)  
 <proof>

**definition** *rel-restrict-left-set* ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ )  $\equiv R \upharpoonright_{\text{mem-of } S}$   
**ad hoc overloading** *rel-restrict-left* *rel-restrict-left-set*

**definition** *rel-restrict-right-set* ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $S :: 'b \text{ set}$ )  $\equiv R \upharpoonright_{\text{mem-of } S}$   
**ad hoc overloading** *rel-restrict-right* *rel-restrict-right-set*

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-set-eq-restrict-left-pred* [*simp*]:  
 $R \upharpoonright_S = R \upharpoonright_{\text{mem-of } S}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-restrict-left-set-eq-restrict-left-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $R \equiv R'$   
**and**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $R \upharpoonright_S \equiv R' \upharpoonright_P$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *restrict-left-set-iff-restrict-left-pred* [*iff*]:  $R \upharpoonright_S x y \longleftrightarrow R \upharpoonright_{\text{mem-of } S} x y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-set-eq-restrict-right-pred* [*simp*]:  
 $R \upharpoonright_S = R \upharpoonright_{\text{mem-of } S}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-restrict-right-set-eq-restrict-right-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $R \equiv R'$   
**and**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $R|_S \equiv R'|_P$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-right-set-iff-restrict-right-pred* [iff]:  $R|_S x y \longleftrightarrow R|_{\text{mem-of } S} x y$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.7.2 Function Syntax

**theory** *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions*  
**imports** *HOL.Fun*  
**begin**

**bundle** *HOL-function-syntax*

**begin**

**notation** *comp* (infixl  $\circ$  55)

**end**

**bundle** *no-HOL-function-syntax*

**begin**

**no-notation** *comp* (infixl  $\circ$  55)

**end**

**end**

## 1.7.3 Alignment With Function Definitions from HOL.Main

**theory** *HOL-Alignment-Functions*  
**imports**  
  *HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations*  
  *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions*  
  *LFunctions*  
**begin**

**unbundle** *no-HOL-function-syntax*

**named-theorems** *HOL-fun-alignment*

### Functions

**Bijection definition** *bijection-on-set* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ( $S' :: 'b \text{ set}$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

*bijection-on (mem-of S) (mem-of S')*

**adhoc-overloading** *bijection-on bijection-on-set*

**lemma** *bijection-on-set-eq-bijection-on-pred* [simp]:

*bijection-on (S :: 'a set) (S' :: 'b set) = bijection-on (mem-of S) (mem-of S')*

*<proof>*



**lemma** *bijection-on-set-eq-bijection-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**and**  $Q \equiv \text{mem-of } S'$

**shows**  $\text{bijection-on } S S' \equiv \text{bijection-on } P Q$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bijection-on-set-iff-bijection-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{bijection-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (S' :: 'b \text{ set}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{bijection-on } (\text{mem-of } S) (\text{mem-of } S') f g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bij-betw-bijection-onE*:

**assumes**  $\text{bij-betw } (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) S S'$

**obtains**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  $\text{bijection-on } S S' f g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bij-betw-iff-bijection-on*:

**assumes**  $\text{bijection-on } S S' (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a)$

**shows**  $\text{bij-betw } f S S'$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *bij-betw-iff-ex-bijection-on* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:

$\text{bij-betw } (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) S S' \longleftrightarrow (\exists (g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a). \text{bijection-on } S S' f g)$

*<proof>*

**Injective overloading**

$\text{injective-on-set} \equiv \text{injective-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $\text{injective-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

$\text{injective-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *injective-on-set-eq-injective-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow -) = \text{injective-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *injective-on-set-eq-injective-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{injective-on } P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *injective-on-set-iff-injective-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{injective-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow \text{injective-on } (\text{mem-of } S) f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inj-on-iff-injective-on* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{inj-on } f P \longleftrightarrow \text{injective-on } P$

*f*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inj-eq-injective* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *inj = injective*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**Inverse overloading**

*inverse-on-set*  $\equiv$  *inverse-on* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** *inverse-on-set* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\equiv$   
*inverse-on* (*mem-of S*)

**end**

**lemma** *inverse-on-set-eq-inverse-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*inverse-on* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  -) = *inverse-on* (*mem-of S*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *inverse-on-set-eq-inverse-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes** *P*  $\equiv$  *mem-of S*

**shows** *inverse-on* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\equiv$  *inverse-on P*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *inverse-on-set-iff-inverse-on-pred* [*iff*]:

*inverse-on* (*S* :: 'a set) (*f* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) (*g* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *inverse-on* (*mem-of S*)  
*f g*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**Monotone lemma** *monotone-on-eq-mono-wrt-rel-restrict-left-right* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:

*monotone-on S R* = *mono-wrt-rel R*  $\upharpoonright_S \downharpoonright_S$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *monotone-eq-mono-wrt-rel* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *monotone* = *mono-wrt-rel*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *pred-fun-eq-mono-wrt-pred* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *pred-fun* = *mono-wrt-pred*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Fun-mono-eq-mono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.mono* = *mono*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Fun-antimono-eq-antimono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.antimono* = *anti-*

*mono*

⟨*proof*⟩

**Surjective overloading**

*surjective-at-set*  $\equiv$  *surjective-at* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**definition** *surjective-at-set* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\equiv$   
*surjective-at* (*mem-of S*)

**end**

**lemma** *surjective-at-set-eq-surjective-at-pred* [*simp*]:  
 $(\text{surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow -) = \text{surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *surjective-at-set-eq-surjective-at-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:  
**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow - \equiv \text{surjective-at } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *surjective-at-set-iff-surjective-at-pred* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow \text{surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S) f$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *surj-eq-surjective* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{surj} = \text{surjective}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**Functions** **lemma** *Fun-id-eq-id* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{Fun.id} = \text{Functions-Base.id}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-comp-eq-comp* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{Fun.comp} = \text{Functions-Base.comp}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *map-fun-eq-fun-map* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{map-fun} = \text{fun-map}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**Relators** **lemma** *rel-fun-eq-Fun-Rel-rel* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:  $\text{BNF-Def.rel-fun} = \text{Fun-Rel}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 1.8 Order Syntax

**theory** *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders*  
**imports** *HOL.Orderings*  
**begin**

**bundle** *HOL-order-syntax*

**begin**

**notation**

*less-eq* ( $'(\leq')$ ) **and**

*less-eq* ( $((-/ \leq -)$  [*51*, *51*] *50*) **and**

*less* ( $'(<')$ ) **and**

*less* ( $((-/ < -)$  [*51*, *51*] *50*)

**notation** (*input*) *greater-eq* (**infix**  $\geq$  *50*)

**notation** (*input*) *greater* (**infix**  $>$  *50*)

**notation** (*ASCII*)

```

    less-eq ('(<=')) and
    less-eq ((-/ <= -) [51, 51] 50)
notation (input) greater-eq (infix >= 50)
end
bundle no-HOL-order-syntax
begin
no-notation
    less-eq ('(<=')) and
    less-eq ((-/ ≤ -) [51, 51] 50) and
    less ('(<')) and
    less ((-/ < -) [51, 51] 50)
no-notation (input) greater-eq (infix ≥ 50)
no-notation (input) greater (infix > 50)
no-notation (ASCII)
    less-eq ('(<=')) and
    less-eq ((-/ <= -) [51, 51] 50)
no-notation (input) greater-eq (infix >= 50)
end

```

**end**

### 1.8.1 Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL

**theory** *HOL-Alignment-Orders*

**imports**

*HOL-Library.Preorder*  
*HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations*  
*HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders*  
*Orders*

**begin**

**named-theorems** *HOL-order-alignment*

**Functions** **definition** *rel*  $R\ x\ y \equiv (x, y) \in R$

**lemma** *rel-of-eq* [*simp*]:  $rel = (\lambda R\ x\ y. (x, y) \in R)$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-of-iff* [*iff*]:  $rel\ R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in R$  *<proof>*

**Bi-Related** **overloading**

*bi-related-set*  $\equiv$  *bi-related*  $:: 'a\ rel \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**definition** *bi-related-set* ( $S :: 'a\ rel$ )  $\equiv$  *bi-related* (*rel*  $S$ )  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**end**

**lemma** *bi-related-set-eq-bi-related-pred* [*simp*]:

$((\equiv_S :: 'a\ rel) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) = (\equiv_{rel\ S})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bi-related-set-eq-bi-related-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $R \equiv \text{rel } S$   
**shows**  $(\equiv_S :: 'a \text{ rel}) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (\equiv_R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bi-related-set-iff-bi-related-pred* [*iff*]:  $(x :: 'a) \equiv_{(S :: 'a \text{ rel})} (y :: 'a) \longleftrightarrow x \equiv_{\text{rel } S} y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in** *preorder-equiv*) *equiv-eq-bi-related* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:  
 $\text{equiv} = \text{bi-related } (\leq)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### Inflationary overloading

$\text{inflationary-on-set} \equiv \text{inflationary-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *inflationary-on-set* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$   
 $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *inflationary-on-set-eq-inflationary-on-pred* [*simp*]:  
 $(\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$   
 $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-set-eq-inflationary-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$   
 $\text{inflationary-on } P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-set-iff-inflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{inflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### Deflationary overloading

$\text{deflationary-on-set} \equiv \text{deflationary-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition** *deflationary-on-set* ( $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ ) ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$   
 $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *deflationary-on-set-eq-deflationary-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{deflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-set-eq-deflationary-on-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } S$

**shows**  $\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-set-iff-deflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{deflationary-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow \text{deflationary-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$

*<proof>*

### **Idempotent overloading**

$\text{idempotent-on-set} \equiv \text{idempotent-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**definition**  $\text{idempotent-on-set } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$

$\text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

**end**

**lemma** *idempotent-on-set-eq-idempotent-on-pred* [*simp*]:

$(\text{idempotent-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *idempotent-on-set-iff-idempotent-on-pred* [*iff*]:

$\text{idempotent-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \longleftrightarrow \text{idempotent-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R f$

*<proof>*

### **Properties**

**Equivalence Relations** **lemma** *equiv-eq-equivalence-rel* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

$\text{equivp} = \text{equivalence-rel}$

*<proof>*

**Partial Equivalence Relations** **lemma** *part-equiv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-if-rel* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

**assumes**  $R x y$

**shows**  $\text{part-equivp } R = \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$

*<proof>*

**Partial Orders** **lemma** (*in order*) *partial-order* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:  $\text{partial-order } (\leq)$

*<proof>*

**Preorders lemma** (in *partial-preordering*) *preorder* [*HOL-order-alignment*]: *preorder* ( $\leq$ )  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-preordering-eq* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:  
*partial-preordering* = *Preorders.preorder*  
*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.8.2 Alignment With Predicate Definitions from HOL

**theory** *HOL-Alignment-Predicates*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Mem-Of*

*Predicates*

**begin**

**named-theorems** *HOL-predicate-alignment*

**Quantifiers adhoc-overloading** *ball Ball*

**lemma** *Ball-eq-ball-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]:  $\forall A = \forall_{\text{mem-of } A}$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *Ball-eq-ball-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } A$

**shows**  $\forall A = \forall P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Ball-iff-ball-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]:  $(\forall x : A. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x : \text{mem-of } A. Q x)$

*<proof>*

**adhoc-overloading** *bex Bex*

**lemma** *Bex-eq-bex-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]:  $\exists A = \exists_{\text{mem-of } A}$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *Bex-eq-bex-pred-uhint* [*uhint*]:

**assumes**  $P \equiv \text{mem-of } A$

**shows**  $\exists A = \exists P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Bex-iff-bex-pred* [*HOL-predicate-alignment*]:  $(\exists x : A. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x : \text{mem-of } A. Q x)$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 1.9 HOL Alignments

**theory** *HOL-Alignments*

**imports**

*HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations*

*HOL-Alignment-Functions*

*HOL-Alignment-Orders*

*HOL-Alignment-Predicates*

**begin**

**Summary** Alignment of concepts with HOL counterparts

**end**

### 1.9.1 Alignment With Order Definitions from HOL-Algebra

**theory** *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders*

**imports**

*HOL-Algebra.Order*

*HOL-Alignment-Orders*

**begin**

**named-theorems** *HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*

**context** *equivalence*

**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

*reflexive-on* (*carrier S*) (.=)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

*transitive-on* (*carrier S*) (.=)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

*preorder-on* (*carrier S*) (.=)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

*symmetric-on* (*carrier S*) (.=)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:

*partial-equivalence-rel-on* (*carrier S*) (.=)

*<proof>*



**lemma** *equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *equivalence-rel-on* (carrier *S*) ( $\equiv$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**lemma** *equivalence-iff-equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *equivalence* *S*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *equivalence-rel-on* (carrier *S*) ( $\equiv_S$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**context** *partial-order*  
**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *reflexive-on* (carrier *L*) ( $\sqsubseteq$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *transitive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *transitive-on* (carrier *L*) ( $\sqsubseteq$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *preorder-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *preorder-on* (carrier *L*) ( $\sqsubseteq$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymmetric-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *antisymmetric-on* (carrier *L*) ( $\sqsubseteq$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *partial-order-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:  
  *partial-order-on* (carrier *L*) ( $\sqsubseteq$ )  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

## 1.9.2 Alignment With Galois Definitions from HOL-Algebra

**theory** *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois*

**imports**

*HOL-Algebra.Galois-Connection*

*HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders*

*Galois*

**begin**

**named-theorems** *HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*

**context** *galois-connection*  
**begin**

**context**

**fixes**  $L R l r$

**defines**  $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$  **and**  $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$   
**and**  $l \equiv \pi^*$  **and**  $r \equiv \pi_*$

**notes**  $\text{defs}[simp] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$  **and**  $\text{rel-restrict-right-eq}[simp]$   
**and**  $\text{rel-restrict-leftI}[intro!]$   $\text{rel-restrict-leftE}[elim!]$

**begin**

**interpretation** *galois*  $L R l r$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-lower* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \rightleftharpoons_m R) l$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-upper* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(R \rightleftharpoons_m L) r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \leq_h R) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \leq_h R) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-prop* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \leq R) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-connection* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \dashv R) l r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**context** *galois-bijection*

**begin**

**context**

**fixes**  $L R l r$

**defines**  $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$  **and**  $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$   
**and**  $l \equiv \pi^*$  **and**  $r \equiv \pi_*$

**notes**  $\text{defs}[simp] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$  **and**  $\text{rel-restrict-right-eq}[simp]$   
**and**  $\text{rel-restrict-leftI}[intro!]$   $\text{rel-restrict-leftE}[elim!]$   
 $\text{in-codom-rel-restrict-leftE}[elim!]$

**begin**

**interpretation** *galois*  $R L r l$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-right-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(R \leq_h L) r$

*l*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-right-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(R \trianglelefteq_h L)$   
*r l*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *prop-right-right-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(R \trianglelefteq L)$  *r l*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalence* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]:  $(L \equiv_G R)$  *l r*  
*<proof>*

**end**  
**end**

**end**

## 1.10 HOL-Algebra Alignments

**theory** *HOL-Algebra-Alignments*  
**imports**  
  *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois*  
  *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders*  
**begin**

**Summary** Alignment of concepts with HOL-Algebra counterparts  
**end**

## 1.11 HOL Syntax Bundles

### 1.11.1 Basic Syntax

**theory** *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base*  
**imports** *HOL-Basics-Base*  
**begin**

**bundle** *HOL-ascii-syntax*  
**begin**

**notation** (*ASCII*)

*Not* ( $\sim$  - [40] 40) **and**

*conj* (**infixr** & 35) **and**

*disj* (**infixr** | 30) **and**

*implies* (**infixr**  $\longrightarrow$  25) **and**

*not-equal* (**infixl**  $\sim =$  50)

**syntax** *-Let* :: [*letbinds*, 'a]  $\Rightarrow$  'a ((*let* (-)/ *in* (-)) 10)

**end**

```

bundle no-HOL-ascii-syntax
begin
no-notation (ASCII)
  Not ( $\sim$  - [40] 40) and
  conj (infixr & 35) and
  disj (infixr | 30) and
  implies (infixr  $\rightarrow$  25) and
  not-equal (infixl  $\neq$  50)
no-syntax -Let :: [letbinds, 'a]  $\Rightarrow$  'a ((let (-)/ in (-)) 10)
end

```

**end**

### 1.11.2 Group Syntax

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups
  imports HOL.Groups
begin

```

```

bundle HOL-groups-syntax
begin
notation Groups.zero (0)
notation Groups.one (1)
notation Groups.plus (infixl + 65)
notation Groups.minus (infixl - 65)
notation Groups.uminus (- - [81] 80)
notation Groups.times (infixl * 70)
notation abs (|-|)
end

```

```

bundle no-HOL-groups-syntax
begin
no-notation Groups.zero (0)
no-notation Groups.one (1)
no-notation Groups.plus (infixl + 65)
no-notation Groups.minus (infixl - 65)
no-notation Groups.uminus (- - [81] 80)
no-notation Groups.times (infixl * 70)
no-notation abs (|-|)
end

```

**end**

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups

```

*HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices*  
*HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders*  
*HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations*  
**begin**

**Summary** Bundles to enable and disable syntax from HOL.

**end**

## Chapter 2

# Transport

### 2.1 Basic Setup

```
theory Transport-Base
imports
  Galois-Equivalences
  Galois-Relator
begin
```

**Summary** Basic setup for commonly used concepts in Transport, including a suitable locale.

```
locale transport = galois L R l r
  for L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r :: 'b ⇒ 'a
begin
```

#### 2.1.1 Ordered Galois Connections

```
definition preorder-galois-connection ≡
  ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
```

**notation** *transport.preorder-galois-connection* (**infix** ⊢<sub>pre</sub> 50)

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionI [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
  shows ((≤L) ⊢pre (≤R)) l r
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionE [elim]:
```

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$  *preorder-on (in-field  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$*   
*preorder-on (in-field  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R)$*   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$  **for**  $S \ T \ f \ g$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-preorder-galois-connection-eq-preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv* [simp]:  
 $((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**corollary** *preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-preorder-galois-connection* [iff]:  
 $((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection*  $\equiv$   
 $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\wedge$  *partial-equivalence-rel  $(\leq_L)$*   
 $\wedge$  *partial-equivalence-rel  $(\leq_R)$*

**notation** *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection* (**infix**  $\dashv_{PER}$  50)

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$*   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R)$*   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionE* [elim]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$  *symmetric  $(\leq_L)$  symmetric  $(\leq_R)$*   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$  **for**  $S \ T \ f \ g$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv*  
[simp]:  $((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection*  
*[iff]:*  $((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-comp-ge-Galois-left-eq-left-if-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection:*  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**shows**  $((L \gtrsim) \circ (\gtrsim L)) = (\leq_L)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 2.1.2 Ordered Equivalences

**definition** *preorder-equivalence*  $\equiv$   
 $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\wedge$  *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$   
 $\wedge$  *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$

**notation** *transport.preorder-equivalence* (**infix**  $\equiv_{pre}$  50)

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI:*  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-galois-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$  *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$   
*preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-order-equivalenceE:*  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$  *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$   
*preorder-on*  $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$  **for**  $S \ T \ f \ g$   $\langle proof \rangle$



**lemma** *rel-inv-preorder-equivalence-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**corollary** *preorder-equivalence-right-left-iff-preorder-equivalence-left-right*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\geq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*  $\equiv$

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_L) \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R) \end{aligned}$$

**notation** *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* (**infix**  $\equiv_{PER}$  50)

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceE* [elim]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**obtains**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$  *symmetric*  $(\leq_L)$  *symmetric*  $(\leq_R)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation**  $t : \text{transport } S \ T \ f \ g$  **for**  $S \ T \ f \ g$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$$

*<proof>*

**end**

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-right-left-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-left-right:*

$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \ \longleftrightarrow \ ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*

*[simp]:*  $((\geq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 2.2 Transport using Bijections

**theory** *Transport-Bijections*

**imports**

*Restricted-Equality*

*Functions-Bijection*

*Transport-Base*

**begin**

**Summary** Setup for Transport using bijective transport functions.

**locale** *transport-bijection =*

**fixes**  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**and**  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**and**  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

**assumes** *mono-wrt-rel-left:*  $(L \Rightarrow_m R) \ l$

**and** *mono-wrt-rel-right:*  $(R \Rightarrow_m L) \ r$

**and** *inverse-left-right:* *inverse-on* (*in-field*  $L$ )  $l \ r$

**and** *inverse-right-left:* *inverse-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $r \ l$

**begin**

**interpretation** *transport*  $L \ R \ l \ r$  *<proof>*

**interpretation** *g-flip-inv* : *galois*  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \ r \ l$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *bijection-on-in-field:* *bijection-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ ) (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $l \ r$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left:*  $((\leq_L) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right:*  $((\leq_L) \ \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-prop*:  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-connection*:  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-bijection*  $R \ L \ r \ l$   
**rewrites** *order-functors.unit*  $r \ l \equiv \varepsilon$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalence*:  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** *rel-equivalence-on-counitI* = *flip.rel-equivalence-on-unitI*

**lemma** *order-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_R)$ )  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_R)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection* =  
**fixes**  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**and**  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes** *reflexive-on-in-field-left*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $L$ )  $L$   
**and** *reflexive-on-in-field-right*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$

```

and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale tbij? : transport-bijection L R l r
  rewrites reflexive-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and reflexive-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas rel-equivalence-on-unit = rel-equivalence-on-unitI
lemmas rel-equivalence-on-counit = rel-equivalence-on-counitI
lemmas order-equivalence = order-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes preorder-on-in-field-left: preorder-on (in-field L) L
  and preorder-on-in-field-right: preorder-on (in-field R) R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale treft-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites preorder-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and preorder-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas preorder-equivalence = preorder-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel-left: partial-equivalence-rel L
  and partial-equivalence-rel-right: partial-equivalence-rel R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale tpre-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites partial-equivalence-rel L  $\equiv$  True
  and partial-equivalence-rel R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 

```

```

    <proof>

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence = partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-eg-restrict-bijection =
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes bijection-on-in-field:
    bijection-on (in-field ((=P) :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  -)) (in-field ((=Q) :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  -)) l r
begin

interpretation transport (=P) (=Q) l r <proof>

sublocale tper-bij? : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection (=P) (=Q) l r
  <proof>

lemma left-Galois-eg-Galois-eg-eg-restrict: ( $L \lesssim$ ) = (galois-rel.Galois (=) (=) r) \uparrow_P \downarrow_Q
  <proof>

end

locale transport-eg-bijection =
  fixes  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes bijection-on-in-field:
    bijection-on (in-field ((=) :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  -)) (in-field ((=) :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  -)) l r
begin

sublocale teq-restr-bij? : transport-eg-restrict-bijection  $\top \top$  l r
  rewrites  $(=_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
  and  $(=_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'b \Rightarrow -)$ 
  <proof>

end

end

```

## 2.3 Compositions With Agreeing Relations

### 2.3.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base
  imports
    Transport-Base

```

**begin**

```
locale transport-comp-agree =  
  g1 : galois L1 R1 l1 r1 + g2 : galois L2 R2 l2 r2  
  for L1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool  
  and R1 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool  
  and l1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b  
  and r1 :: 'b ⇒ 'a  
  and L2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool  
  and R2 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool  
  and l2 :: 'b ⇒ 'c  
  and r2 :: 'c ⇒ 'b
```

**begin**

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under the assumption that the relations  $R1$  and  $L2$  agree (in one sense or another) whenever required. Such an agreement may not necessarily hold in practice, and the resulting theorems are not particularly pretty. However, in the special case where  $R1 = L2$ , most side-conditions disappear and the results are very simple.

**notation**  $L1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L1}$  50)

**notation**  $R1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $L2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L2}$  50)

**notation**  $R2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R2}$  50)

**notation**  $g1.ge\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L1}$  50)

**notation**  $g1.ge\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $g2.ge\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L2}$  50)

**notation**  $g2.ge\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R2}$  50)

**notation**  $g1.left\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \lesssim 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.right\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \lesssim 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.left\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L2 \lesssim 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.right\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R2 \lesssim 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L2} 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R2} 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \gtrsim 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R1} 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R2 \gtrsim 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R2} 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \gtrsim 50$ )

**notation**  $g1.Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L1} 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L2 \gtrsim 50$ )

**notation**  $g2.Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L2} 50$ )

```

notation g1.unit ( $\eta_1$ )
notation g1.counit ( $\varepsilon_1$ )
notation g2.unit ( $\eta_2$ )
notation g2.counit ( $\varepsilon_2$ )

abbreviation (input)  $L \equiv L1$ 

definition  $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$ 

lemma left-eq-comp:  $l = l2 \circ l1$ 
  <proof>

lemma left-eq [simp]:  $l\ x = l2\ (l1\ x)$ 
  <proof>

context
begin

interpretation flip : transport-comp-agree  $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$  <proof>

abbreviation (input)  $R \equiv flip.L$ 
abbreviation  $r \equiv flip.l$ 

lemma right-eq-comp:  $r = r1 \circ r2$ 
  <proof>

lemma right-eq [simp]:  $r\ z = r1\ (r2\ z)$ 
  <proof>

lemmas transport-defs = left-eq-comp right-eq-comp

end

sublocale transport  $L\ R\ l\ r$  <proof>

notation  $L$  (infix  $\leq_L$  50)
notation  $R$  (infix  $\leq_R$  50)

end

locale transport-comp-same =
  transport-comp-agree  $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ R2\ l2\ r2$ 
  for  $L1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  and  $R1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
  and  $l1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  and  $R2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$ 

```

```

and  $l2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ 
and  $r2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$ 
begin

```

This locale is a special case of *transport-comp-agree* where the left and right components both use  $(\leq_{R1})$  as their right and left relation, respectively. This is the special case that is most prominent in the literature. The resulting theorems are quite simple, but often not applicable in practice.

```

end

```

```

end

```

### 2.3.2 Monotonicity

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base
begin

```

```

context transport-comp-agree
begin

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ ((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$ 
  and  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Longrightarrow l1 \ x \leq_{R1} \ l1 \ y \Longrightarrow l1 \ x \leq_{L2} \ l1 \ y$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$ 
  <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

context transport-comp-same
begin

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$ 
  <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

end

```

### 2.3.3 Galois Property

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base

```



**begin**

**context** *transport-comp-agree*

**begin**

**lemma** *galois-propI*:

**assumes** *galois1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *galois2*:  $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and** *mono-l1*:  $(in-dom (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$  *l1*  
**and** *mono-r2*:  $(in-codom (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1}))$  *r2*  
**and** *agree*:  $(in-dom (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$   
 $(rel-bimap$  *l1 r2*  $(\leq_{R1}))$   $(rel-bimap$  *l1 r2*  $(\leq_{L2}))$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *transport-comp-same*

**begin**

**corollary** *galois-propI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and**  $(in-dom (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1*  
**and**  $(in-codom (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1}))$  *r2*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

### 2.3.4 Galois Connection

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone*

*Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp-agree*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* *<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-connectionI*:

**assumes** *galois*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and** *mono-L1-L2-l1*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Rightarrow l1 x \leq_{R1} l1 y \Rightarrow l1 x \leq_{L2} l1 y$

**and** *mono-R2-R1-r2*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2} r2\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1} r2\ y$   
**and** (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$ ) (*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  
(*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *galois-connectionI'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ l1\ ((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ r2$   
**and** (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$ )  
(*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{R1})$ ) (*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**context** *transport-comp-same*  
**begin**

**corollary** *galois-connectionI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 2.3.5 Galois Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence*  
**imports**  
*Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection*  
**begin**

**context** *transport-comp-agree*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* *R2* *L2* *r2* *l2* *R1* *L1* *r1* *l1*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes** *galois*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *mono-L1-L2-l1*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1} l1\ y \implies l1\ x \leq_{L2} l1\ y$   
**and** *mono-R2-R1-r2*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2} r2\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1} r2\ y$   
**and** (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$ )  
(*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{R1})$ ) (*rel-bimap* *l1* *r2*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  
**and** *mono-iff2*: (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$ )  
(*rel-bimap* *r2* *l1*  $(\leq_{R1})$ ) (*rel-bimap* *r2* *l1*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ r2}$   
**and**  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$   
 $(\text{rel-bimap } \text{l1 } r2 (\leq_{R1})) (\text{rel-bimap } \text{l1 } r2 (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and**  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$   
 $(\text{rel-bimap } r2 \text{ l1 } (\leq_{R1})) (\text{rel-bimap } r2 \text{ l1 } (\leq_{L2}))$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *transport-comp-same*  
**begin**

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   $((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 2.3.6 Galois Relator

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp-agree*

**begin**

**lemma** *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** *in-codom-mono-r2*:  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \text{ r2}$   
**and** *r2-L2-self-if-in-codom*:  $\bigwedge z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow r2 z \leq_{L2} r2 z$   
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) \leq ((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** *mono-r1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
**and** *trans-L1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *R1-r2-if-in-codom*:  $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{L2} r2 z \Longrightarrow y \leq_{R1} r2 z$   
**shows**  $((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim)) \leq (L \lesssim)$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $\bigwedge z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies r2 z \leq_{L2} r2 z$

**and**  $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$

**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2*

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$

**and**  $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$

**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI''*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2*

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$

**and**  $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$

**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$

*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *transport-comp-same*

**begin**

**lemma** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$  *r2*

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$

**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*

**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$  *r2*

**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$

*<proof>*

end

end

### 2.3.7 Order Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp-agree*

**begin**

**Unit**

**Inflationary lemma** *inflationary-on-unitI:*

**assumes** *mono-l1: (P  $\Rightarrow_m$  P') l1*

**and** *mono-r1: (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1*

**and** *inflationary-unit1: inflationary-on P ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\eta_1$*

**and** *trans-L1: transitive ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and** *inflationary-unit2: inflationary-on P' ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$*

**and** *L2-le-R1:  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{L2} r2 (l x) \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{R1} r2 (l x)$*

**shows** *inflationary-on P ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$*

*<proof>*

**corollary** *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI:*

**assumes** *(( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) l1*

**and** *(( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1*

**and** *inflationary-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\eta_1$*

**and** *transitive ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and** *inflationary-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$*

**and**  *$\bigwedge x. in-field (\leq_{L1}) x \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{L2} r2 (l x) \Longrightarrow l1 x \leq_{R1} r2 (l x)$*

**shows** *inflationary-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$*

*<proof>*

**Deflationary context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *inv :*

*transport-comp-agree ( $\geq_{L1}$ ) ( $\geq_{R1}$ ) l1 r1 ( $\geq_{L2}$ ) ( $\geq_{R2}$ ) l2 r2*

**rewrites**  *$\bigwedge R S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$*

**and**  *$\bigwedge (P :: 'i \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'j \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow bool).$*

*(inflationary-on P  $R^{-1} :: ('i \Rightarrow 'j) \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\equiv$  deflationary-on P R*

**and**  *$\bigwedge (R :: 'i \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow bool). transitive R^{-1} \equiv transitive R$*

**and**  *$\bigwedge R. in-field R^{-1} \equiv in-field R$*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} \text{ l1 } x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } x$   
**shows** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
*<proof>*

**end**

### Relational Equivalence

**corollary** *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{L2} r^2 (l x) \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{R1} r^2 (l x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} \text{ l1 } x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } x$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
*<proof>*

### Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale.

### Order Equivalence

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp-agree*  $R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2 \ R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1$   
**rewrites** *flip.g1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_2$  **and** *flip.g2.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$  **and** *flip.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *order-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } y \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{L2} \text{ l1 } y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \Rightarrow r^2 x \leq_{L2} r^2 y \Rightarrow r^2 x \leq_{R1} r^2 y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{L2} r^2 (l x) \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } x \leq_{R1} r^2 (l x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} \text{ l1 } x \Rightarrow r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}) x \Rightarrow r^2 x \leq_{R1} \text{ l1 } (r x) \Rightarrow r^2 x \leq_{L2} \text{ l1 } (r x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}) x \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } (r x) \leq_{R1} r^2 x \Rightarrow \text{ l1 } (r x) \leq_{L2} r^2 x$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
*<proof>*

**end**

```

context transport-comp-same
begin

lemma order-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and transitive  $(\leq_{L1})$ 
  and  $((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  and transitive  $(\leq_{R2})$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

end

```

```

end

```

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence
begin

```

**Summary** The general - though probably not very useful - results for the composition of transportable components under the condition of agreeing middle relations can be found in *transport-comp-agree*. The special case of a coinciding middle relation can be found in *transport-comp-same*. The latter corresponds to the well-know result in the literature, generalised to partial Galois connections and equivalences.

```

end

```

## 2.4 Generic Compositions

### 2.4.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
  imports
    Equivalence-Relations
    Transport-Base
begin

locale transport-comp =
  t1 : transport L1 R1 l1 r1 + t2 : transport L2 R2 l2 r2
  for L1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R1 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r1 :: 'b ⇒ 'a

```

```

and  $L2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $R2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $l2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ 
and  $r2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$ 
begin

```

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under some generic compatibility conditions on  $R1$  and  $L2$  (cf. below). The composition is rather subtle, but in return can cover quite general cases.

Explanations and intuition about the construction can be found in [2].

```

notation  $L1$  (infix  $\leq_{L1}$  50)
notation  $R1$  (infix  $\leq_{R1}$  50)
notation  $L2$  (infix  $\leq_{L2}$  50)
notation  $R2$  (infix  $\leq_{R2}$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.ge-left$  (infix  $\geq_{L1}$  50)
notation  $t1.ge-right$  (infix  $\geq_{R1}$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-left$  (infix  $\geq_{L2}$  50)
notation  $t2.ge-right$  (infix  $\geq_{R2}$  50)

```

```

notation  $t1.left-Galois$  (infix  $L1 \lesssim 50$ )
notation  $t1.right-Galois$  (infix  $R1 \lesssim 50$ )
notation  $t2.left-Galois$  (infix  $L2 \lesssim 50$ )
notation  $t2.right-Galois$  (infix  $R2 \lesssim 50$ )

```

```

notation  $t1.ge-Galois-left$  (infix  $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$ )
notation  $t1.ge-Galois-right$  (infix  $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$ )
notation  $t2.ge-Galois-left$  (infix  $\gtrsim_{L2} 50$ )
notation  $t2.ge-Galois-right$  (infix  $\gtrsim_{R2} 50$ )

```

```

notation  $t1.right-ge-Galois$  (infix  $R1 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation  $t1.Galois-right$  (infix  $\lesssim_{R1} 50$ )
notation  $t2.right-ge-Galois$  (infix  $R2 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation  $t2.Galois-right$  (infix  $\lesssim_{R2} 50$ )

```

```

notation  $t1.left-ge-Galois$  (infix  $L1 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation  $t1.Galois-left$  (infix  $\lesssim_{L1} 50$ )
notation  $t2.left-ge-Galois$  (infix  $L2 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation  $t2.Galois-left$  (infix  $\lesssim_{L2} 50$ )

```

```

notation  $t1.unit$  ( $\eta_1$ )
notation  $t1.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_1$ )
notation  $t2.unit$  ( $\eta_2$ )
notation  $t2.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_2$ )

```

```

definition  $L \equiv (L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \lesssim)$ 

```

```

lemma left-rel-eq-comp:  $L = (L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \lesssim)$ 

```



$\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$

**lemma** *left-eq-comp*:  $l = l2 \circ l1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-eq [simp]*:  $l x = l2 (l1 x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $R \equiv flip.L$   
**abbreviation**  $r \equiv flip.l$

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-comp*:  $R = (R2 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-eq-comp*:  $r = r1 \circ r2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-eq [simp]*:  $r z = r1 (r2 z)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-comp left-eq-comp right-rel-eq-comp right-eq-comp*

**end**

**sublocale** *transport*  $L R l r$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**notation**  $L$  (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)  
**notation**  $R$  (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**lemma** *left-relI [intro]*:  
**assumes**  $x L1 \lesssim y$   
**and**  $y \leq_{L2} y'$   
**and**  $y' R1 \lesssim x'$   
**shows**  $x \leq_L x'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-relE [elim]*:  
**assumes**  $x \leq_L x'$   
**obtains**  $y y'$  **where**  $x L1 \lesssim y y \leq_{L2} y' y' R1 \lesssim x'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**interpretation** *inv* : *transport-comp*  $(\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2})\ (\geq_{R2})\ l2\ r2$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ge-left-rel-eq-left-rel-inv-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$   
**shows**  $(\geq_L) = \text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *left-rel-inv-iff-left-rel-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$   
**shows**  $(\text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2}))\ x\ x' \longleftrightarrow x' \leq_L x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## Simplification of Relations

**lemma** *left-rel-le-left-relI1*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$   
**and** *trans-L1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$   
**shows**  $(\leq_L) \leq (\leq_{L1})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-rel1-le-left-relI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{L1}) \leq (\leq_L)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *left-rel-eq-left-relI1*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$   
**shows**  $(\leq_L) = (\leq_{L1})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Note that we may not necessarily have  $\text{flip.R} = (\leq_{L1})$ , even in case of equivalence relations. Depending on the use case, one thus may wish to use an alternative composition operation.

**lemma** *ex-order-equiv-left-rel-neq-left-rel1*:  
 $\exists (L1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ (R1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ l1\ r1$   
 $(L2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ (R2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ l2\ r2.$   
 $(L1 \equiv_o R1)\ l1\ r1$   
 $\wedge \text{equivalence-rel } L1 \wedge \text{equivalence-rel } R1$

$\wedge (L2 \equiv_o R2) \text{ l2 } r2$   
 $\wedge \text{ equivalence-rel } L2 \wedge \text{ equivalence-rel } R2$   
 $\wedge \text{ transport-comp.L } L1 \ R1 \ \text{l1 } r1 \ L2 \neq L1$   
 <proof>

end

## Generic Left to Right Introduction Rules

The following lemmas generalise the proof outline used, for example, when proving monotonicity and the Galois property (cf. the paper [2]).

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2* *L2* *r2* *l2* *R1* *L1* *r1* *l1* <proof>

lemma *right-rel-if-left-relI*:

assumes  $x \leq_L x'$   
 and *l1-R1-if-L1-r1*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 y \implies \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y$   
 and *t-R1-if-l1-R1*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y \implies t y \leq_{R1} y$   
 and *R2-l2-if-t-L2-if-l1-R1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y \implies t y \leq_{L2} y' \implies z \leq_{R2} \text{l2 } y'$   
 and *R1-b-if-R1-l1-if-R1-l1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies y' \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies y' \leq_{R1} b y$   
 and *b-L2-r2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1*:  
 $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \implies b y \leq_{L2} r2 z'$   
 and *in-codom-R2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1*:  
 $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$   
 and *rel-comp-le*:  $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})$   
 and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*:  $\text{ in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$   
 shows  $z \leq_R z'$   
 <proof>

lemma *right-rel-if-left-relI'*:

assumes  $x \leq_L x'$   
 and *l1-R1-if-L1-r1*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 y \implies \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y$   
 and *R1-b-if-R1-l1*:  $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies y \leq_{R1} b y$   
 and *L2-r2-if-L2-b-if-R1-l1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies y' \leq_{L2} r2 z'$   
 and *in-codom-R2-if-L2-b-if-R1-l1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} \text{l1 } x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$   
 and *t-R1-if-R1-l1-if-l1-R1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y' y''. \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y' \implies t y \leq_{R1} y'$   
 and *R2-l2-t-if-in-dom-L2-t-if-l1-R1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{ in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies z \leq_{R2} \text{l2 } (t y)$   
 and *in-codom-L2-t-if-in-dom-L2-t-if-l1-R1*:  
 $\bigwedge y y'. \text{l1 } x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{ in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y)$   
 and *rel-comp-le*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
 and *in-dom-rel-comp-le*:  $\text{ in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{ in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$   
 shows  $z \leq_R z'$   
 <proof>

## Simplification of Monotonicity Assumptions

Some sufficient conditions for monotonicity assumptions that repeatedly arise in various places.

**lemma** *mono-in-dom-left-rel-left1-if-in-dom-rel-comp-le:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ }_h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**shows**  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ } l1$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-in-codom-left-rel-left1-if-in-codom-rel-comp-le:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ }_h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**shows**  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ } l1$   
*<proof>*

## Simplification of Compatibility Conditions

Most results will depend on certain compatibility conditions between  $(\leq_{R1})$  and  $(\leq_{L2})$ . We next derive some sufficient assumptions for these conditions.

**end**

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-dom-leI:*

**assumes** *trans-R: transitive R*  
**and** *refl-S: reflexive-on P S*  
**and** *in-dom-le: in-dom (R  $\circ$  S  $\circ$  R)  $\leq$  P*  
**and** *rel-comp-le: (S  $\circ$  R  $\circ$  S)  $\leq$  (S  $\circ$  R)*  
**shows**  $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-codom-leI:*

**assumes** *trans-R: transitive R*  
**and** *refl-S: reflexive-on P S*  
**and** *in-codom-le: in-codom (R  $\circ$  S  $\circ$  R)  $\leq$  P*  
**and** *rel-comp-le: (S  $\circ$  R  $\circ$  S)  $\leq$  (R  $\circ$  S)*  
**shows**  $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$   
*<proof>*

**thm** *mono-rel-comp*

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive:*

**assumes** *trans-R: transitive R*  
**and** *R-S-le: (R  $\circ$  S)  $\leq$  (S  $\circ$  R)*  
**shows**  $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive':*

**assumes** *trans-R: transitive R*  
**and** *S-R-le: (S  $\circ$  R)  $\leq$  (R  $\circ$  S)*  
**shows**  $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-le-if-transitive-if-reflexive*:

**assumes** *refl-R*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $S$ )  $R$   
**and** *trans-S*: *transitive*  $S$   
**and** *R-le*:  $R \leq S \sqcup (=)$   
**shows**  $(R \circ \circ S) = (S \circ \circ R)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-in-field-le-if-le-eq*:

**assumes** *le-eq*:  $R \leq (=)$   
**and** *in-field-le*: *in-field*  $S \leq$  *in-field*  $R$   
**shows**  $(R \circ \circ S) = (S \circ \circ R)$

*<proof>*

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**lemma** *left2-right1-left2-le-left2-right1-if-right1-left2-right1-le-left2-right1*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and** *in-codom*  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left2-right1-left2-le-right1-left2-if-right1-left2-right1-le-right1-left2I*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and** *in-dom*  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  *in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-dom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows** *in-dom*  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$  *in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-codom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**shows** *in-codom*  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L2})$

*<proof>*

Our main results will be derivable for two different sets of compatibility conditions. The next two lemmas show the equivalence between those two sets under certain assumptions. In cases where these assumptions are met, we will only state the result for one of the two compatibility conditions. The other one will then be derivable using one of the following lemmas.

**definition** *middle-compatible-dom*  $\equiv$

$(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
 $\wedge \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$   
 $\wedge ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
 $\wedge \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-domI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-dom*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *middle-compatible-domE* [elim]:

**assumes** *middle-compatible-dom*  
**obtains**  $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *middle-compatible-codom*  $\equiv$

$((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
 $\wedge \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$   
 $\wedge (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
 $\wedge \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-codomI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-codom*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *middle-compatible-codomE* [elim]:

**assumes** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**obtains**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-codom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows** *middle-compatible-dom*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-dom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-dom*  
**shows** *middle-compatible-codom*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-dom-iff-middle-compatible-codom-if-preorder-on*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-dom*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *middle-compatible-codom*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

Finally we derive some sufficient assumptions for the compatibility conditions.

**lemma** *right1-left2-right1-le-assms-if-right1-left2-eqI*:

**assumes** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2$   $L2$   $r2$   $l2$   $R1$   $L1$   $r1$   $l1$

**rewrites**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) = ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \equiv ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-codom-if-rel-comp-eq-if-transitive*:

**assumes** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-codom*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-left2-eqI*:

**assumes** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{L2}) \sqcup (=)$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_{L2}) \leq$  *in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-codom*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-eqI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (=)$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_{L2}) \leq \text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})$   
**shows** *middle-compatible-codom*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

## 2.4.2 Galois Property

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2$   $L2$   $r2$   $l2$   $R1$   $L1$   $r1$   $l1$

**rewrites** *flip.t2.unit* =  $\varepsilon_1$  **and** *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_2$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

**and** *deflationary-counit1*: *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$

**and** *trans-R1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))$   $(\leq_{L2})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

**and** *in-codom*  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$

**and** *mono-in-codom-r2*:  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $r2$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

**and** *deflationary-counit1*: *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$

**and** *trans-R1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$

**and** *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$   $(\leq_{L2})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

**and** *in-dom*  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$

**and** *mono-in-codom-r2*:  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $r2$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$

⟨*proof*⟩



**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *trans-L2*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *mono-in-dom-l1*: (*in-dom*  $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m$  *in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ ) *l1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and** *in-codom*  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R))$  *l r*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and** *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *inflationary-counit1*:  $\bigwedge y z. y \leq_{R1} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} l1 (r z)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1}) \leq$  *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *trans-L2*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *mono-in-dom-l1*: (*in-dom*  $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m$  *in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ ) *l1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**and** *in-dom*  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  *in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R))$  *l r*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R))$  *l r*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-prop-left-rightI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *rel-equiv-counit1*: *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *trans-R1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$

```

and preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and middle-compatible-dom
shows ( $\leq_L \sqsubseteq \leq_R$ ) l r
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**end**

### 2.4.3 Monotonicity

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
begin

```

```

context transport-comp
begin

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:
assumes ( $\leq_{L1} \sqsubseteq_h \leq_{R1}$ ) l1 r1
and ( $\leq_{L2} \Rightarrow_m \leq_{R2}$ ) l2
and inflationary-unit2: inflationary-on (in-codom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$ 
and ( $\leq_{R1} \circ \leq_{L2} \circ \leq_{R1}$ )  $\leq$  ( $\leq_{L2} \circ \leq_{R1}$ )
and in-codom ( $\leq_{R1} \circ \leq_{L2} \circ \leq_{R1}$ )  $\leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
shows ( $\leq_L \Rightarrow_m \leq_R$ ) l
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI':
assumes ( $\leq_{L1} \sqsubseteq_h \leq_{R1}$ ) l1 r1
and ( $\leq_{L2} \Rightarrow_m \leq_{R2}$ ) l2
and ( $\leq_{L2} \sqsubseteq_h \leq_{R2}$ ) l2 r2
and refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and ( $\leq_{R1} \circ \leq_{L2} \circ \leq_{R1}$ )  $\leq$  ( $\leq_{R1} \circ \leq_{L2}$ )
and in-dom ( $\leq_{R1} \circ \leq_{L2} \circ \leq_{R1}$ )  $\leq$  in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
shows ( $\leq_L \Rightarrow_m \leq_R$ ) l
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**end**

### 2.4.4 Galois Connection

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone

```

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1*  
rewrites *flip.t2.unit* =  $\varepsilon_1$  **and** *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_2$   
{*proof*}

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-rightI*:  
assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
{*proof*}

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-rightI'*:  
assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$  *r1 l1*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-dom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
{*proof*}

**corollary** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-equivalenceI*:  
assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
{*proof*}

**corollary** *galois-connection-left-right-if-order-equivalenceI*:  
assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

```

and transitive ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and ( $(\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
and transitive ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and middle-compatible-codom
shows ( $(\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

**end**

**end**

### 2.4.5 Galois Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1*

**rewrites** *flip.t2.unit* =  $\varepsilon_1$  **and** *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_2$  **and** *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_2$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$ ) *r1*

**and** ( $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$ ) *l1 r1*

**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\varepsilon_1$

**and** *transitive* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )

**and** ( $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ ) *l2*

**and** ( $(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft (\leq_{L2})$ ) *r2 l2*

**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$

**and** *transitive* ( $\leq_{L2}$ )

**and** *middle-compatible-codom*

**shows** ( $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)$ ) *l r*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes** ( $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$ ) *r1*

**and** ( $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})$ ) *l1 r1*

**and** ( $(\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})$ ) *r1 l1*

**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\eta_1$

**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\varepsilon_1$

**and** *transitive* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )

**and** ( $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ ) *l2*

**and** ( $(\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})$ ) *l2 r2*

**and** ( $(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})$ ) *r2 l2*

**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R2})$ )  $(\leq_{R2})$   $\varepsilon_2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-dom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$   $r2$   
**and** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$   $r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
*<proof>*

end

end

## 2.4.6 Galois Relator

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator*  
**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2$   $L2$   $r2$   $l2$   $R1$   $L1$   $r1$   $l1$

**rewrites** *flip.t2.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes** *mono-r1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$

**and** *galois-prop1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

**and** *preorder-R1*: *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *rel-comp-le*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

**and** *mono-in-codom-r2*:  $(in-codom \leq_R) \Rightarrow_m in-codom \leq_{R1}) r2$   
**shows**  $(L \approx) \leq ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** *mono-r1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and** *half-galois-prop-left1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and** *half-galois-prop-right1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})) r1 l1$   
**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom \leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *mono-l2*:  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) l2$   
**and** *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom \leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *in-codom-rel-comp-le*:  $in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom$   
 $(\leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx)) \leq (L \approx)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})) r1 l1$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in-field \leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) l2$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom \leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and**  $(in-codom \leq_R) \Rightarrow_m in-codom \leq_{R1}) r2$   
**and**  $in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom \leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})) r1 l1$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in-field \leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})) r2 l2$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom \leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and**  $in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom \leq_{R1})$   
**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ \circ (L2 \approx))$   
*<proof>*

**theorem** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in-field \leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2})) r2 l2$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom \leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and**  $in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom \leq_{R1})$

**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ (L2 \lesssim))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*  
**and** *in-codom  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**and** *in-codom  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ (L2 \lesssim))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{L2}))$  *r2 l2*  
**and** *in-codom  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*  
**and**  $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *in-codom  $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ (L2 \lesssim))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

end

## 2.4.7 Basic Order Properties

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip1 : galois R1 L1 r1 l1* ⟨proof⟩

### Reflexivity

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-dom-leftI:*

**assumes** *galois-prop:  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1*  
**and** *in-dom-L1-le: in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\leq$  in-codom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*  
**and** *ref-R1: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**and** *ref-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*  
**and** *mono-in-dom-l1: (in-dom ( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) l1*  
**shows** *reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-codom-leftI*:

**assumes**  $L1-r1-l1I$ :  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} l1 x \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 (l1 x)$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom-}L1\text{-le}$ :  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\text{refl-}R1$ :  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\text{refl-}L2$ :  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{mono-in-codom-l1}$ :  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) l1$   
**shows**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) l1$   
**shows**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

## Transitivity

There are many similar proofs for transitivity. They slightly differ in their assumptions, particularly which of  $(\leq_{R1})$  and  $(\leq_{L2})$  has to be transitive and the order of commutativity for the relations.

In the following, we just give two of them that suffice for many purposes.

**lemma** *transitive-leftI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{trans-}L2$ :  $\text{transitive } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $R1-L2-R1\text{-le}$ :  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive } (\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-leftI'*:

**assumes**  $\text{galois-prop: } ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{trans-}L2$ :  $\text{transitive } (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $R1-L2-R1\text{-le}$ :  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive } (\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

## Preorders

**lemma** *preorder-on-in-field-leftI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\text{preorder-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $\text{mono-in-codom-l1}$ :  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) l1$   
**and**  $R1-L2-R1\text{-le}$ :  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows**  $\text{preorder-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$



*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-in-field-leftI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$   $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *preorder-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$   $(\leq_{L2})$

**and** *mono-in-dom-l1*:  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$  *l1*

**and** *R1-L2-R1-le*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

**shows** *preorder-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L))$   $(\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

## Symmetry

**lemma** *symmetric-leftI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{L2})$

**shows** *symmetric*  $(\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2})$

**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 2.4.8 Order Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone*

**begin**

**context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp*  $R2$   $L2$   $r2$   $l2$   $R1$   $L1$   $r1$   $l1$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**Unit**

**Inflationary lemma** *inflationary-on-in-dom-unitI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *mono-in-dom-l1*:  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2}))$   $l1$   
**and** *in-codom-rel-comp-le*:  $in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *inflationary-on-in-codom-unitI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
**and** *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *mono-in-codom-l1*:  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2}))$   $l1$   
**and** *in-codom-rel-comp-le*:  $in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   $\eta_1$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   $\varepsilon_1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   $\eta_2$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2}))$   $l1$   
**and**  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2}))$   $l1$

and  $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}))$   
 shows  $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Deflationary

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-dom-unitI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and  $\text{refl-L1: reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and  $\text{in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1: in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $\text{deflationary-L2: deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
 and  $\text{refl-L2: reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
 and  $\text{mono-in-dom-l1: (in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{ in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $\text{in-dom-rel-comp-le: in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$   
 shows  $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-codom-unitI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and  $\text{refl-L1: reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and  $\text{in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1: in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $\text{deflationary-L2: deflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
 and  $\text{refl-L2: reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
 and  $\text{mono-in-codom-l1: (in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $\text{in-dom-rel-comp-le: in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$   
 shows  $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and  $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
 and  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
 and  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{ in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m \text{ in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$   
 shows  $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Relational Equivalence

**corollary** *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } \text{ r1}$   
 and  $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
 and  $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$   
 and  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $\text{rel-equivalence-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
 and  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$

**and** ( $in\text{-}dom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2})$ )  $l1$   
**and** ( $in\text{-}codom (\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L2})$ )  $l1$   
**and**  $in\text{-}dom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}dom ((\leq_{R1}))$   
**and**  $in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\text{-}codom ((\leq_{R1}))$   
**shows**  $rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale, i.e.  $interpretation\ flip : transport\text{-}comp\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$  rewrites  $flip.t2.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$  and  $flip.t2.counit \equiv \eta_1$  and  $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_2$  and  $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_2$  and  $flip.unit \equiv \varepsilon$  and  $flip.counit \equiv \eta$  unfolding  $transport\text{-}comp.transport\text{-}defs$  by  $(auto\ simp: order\text{-}functors.flip\text{-}counit\text{-}eq\text{-}unit)$   
**end**

## Order Equivalence

**interpretation**  $flip : transport\text{-}comp\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$   
**rewrites**  $flip.t2.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$  **and**  $flip.t2.counit \equiv \eta_1$   
**and**  $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_2$  **and**  $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_2$   
**and**  $flip.counit \equiv \eta$  **and**  $flip.unit \equiv \varepsilon$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $order\text{-}equivalenceI$ :

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1})\ h\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $inflationary\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$   
**and**  $rel\text{-}equiv\text{-}counit1 : rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})\ \varepsilon_1$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ r2\ ((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2})\ h\triangleleft (\leq_{L2}))\ r2\ l2$   
**and**  $rel\text{-}equiv\text{-}unit2 : rel\text{-}equivalence\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})\ \eta_2$   
**and**  $inflationary\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})\ \varepsilon_2$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$   
**and**  $middle\text{-}compatible : middle\text{-}compatible\text{-}codom$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary**  $order\text{-}equivalence\text{-}if\text{-}order\text{-}equivalenceI$ :

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $transitive (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and**  $transitive (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $reflexive\text{-}on (in\text{-}field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$   
**and**  $middle\text{-}compatible\text{-}codom$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *order-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{L2})) \ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{R2})) \ (\leq_{R2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Transport-Compositions-Generic*

**imports**

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence*

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator*

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base*

*Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence*

**begin**

## Summary of Main Results

**Closure of Order and Galois Concepts** **context** *transport-comp*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{L2})) \ (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field \ (\leq_{R2})) \ (\leq_{R2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-galois-connection-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$   
**and** *preorder-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \wr r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Simplification of Galois relator** **theorem** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{L2})) \wr2 \wr2$   
**and** *middle-compatible-codom*  
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

For theorems with weaker assumptions, see  $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \wr1;$   
 $t1.galois-prop \wr1 \wr1;$  *flip.t2.half-galois-prop-right*; *preorder-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{R1}))$   
 $(\leq_{R1}); ((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \wr2;$  *flip.t1.half-galois-prop-left*; *reflexive-on*  $(in\_dom$   
 $(\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}); (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2});$  *in-codom*  
 $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\_codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \implies flip.right-Galois =$   
 $flip.t2.right-Galois \circ flip.t1.right-Galois$

$\llbracket t1.galois-equivalence;$  *preorder-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1});$  *flip.t1.galois-connection*;  
*reflexive-on*  $(in\_field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2});$  *in-codom*  $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$   
*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L2}); (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2});$  *in-codom*  
 $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in\_codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \implies flip.right-Galois =$   
 $flip.t2.right-Galois \circ flip.t1.right-Galois.$

**Simplification of Compatibility Assumption** See *Transport.Transport-Compositions-Gener*

end

end

## 2.5 Transport For Compositions

```
theory Transport-Compositions
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Agree
    Transport-Compositions-Generic
begin
```

**Summary** We provide two ways to compose transportable components: a slightly intricate, generic one in *transport-comp* and another straightforward but less general one in *transport-comp-agree*. As a special case from the latter, we obtain *transport-comp-same*, which includes the cases most prominently covered in the literature.

Refer to [2] for more details.

end

## 2.6 Reflexive Relator

```
theory Reflexive-Relator
  imports
    Galois-Equivalences
    Galois-Relator
begin
```

**definition** *Refl-Rel*  $R\ x\ y \equiv R\ x\ x \wedge R\ y\ y \wedge R\ x\ y$

```
bundle Refl-Rel-syntax begin notation Refl-Rel  $((-\oplus) [1000])$  end
bundle no-Refl-Rel-syntax begin no-notation Refl-Rel  $((-\oplus) [1000])$  end
unbundle Refl-Rel-syntax
```

```
lemma Refl-RelI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ x$ 
  and  $R\ y\ y$ 
  and  $R\ x\ y$ 
  shows  $R^\oplus\ x\ y$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Refl-Rel-selfI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ x$ 
  shows  $R^\oplus\ x\ x$ 
  <proof>
```

**lemma** *Reft-RelE* [*elim*]:

**assumes**  $R^\oplus x y$

**obtains**  $R x x R y y R x y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Reft-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field* [*iff*]:

*reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R^\oplus$ )  $R^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Reft-Rel-le-self* [*iff*]:  $R^\oplus \leq R$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *Reft-Rel-eq-self-if-reflexive-on* [*simp*]:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$

**shows**  $R^\oplus = R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-if-Reft-Rel-eq-self*:

**assumes**  $R^\oplus = R$

**shows** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Reft-Rel-eq-self-iff-reflexive-on*:

$R^\oplus = R \longleftrightarrow$  *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $R$ )  $R$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Reft-Rel-Reft-Rel-eq* [*simp*]:  $(R^\oplus)^\oplus = R^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-inv-Reft-Rel-eq* [*simp*]:  $(R^\oplus)^{-1} = (R^{-1})^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Reft-Rel-transitive-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *transitive-on* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )

**shows** *transitive-on*  $P R^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Reft-Rel-transitiveI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *transitive*  $R$

**shows** *transitive*  $R^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Reft-Rel-preorder-onI*:

**assumes** *transitive-on*  $P R$

**and**  $P \leq$  *in-field*  $R^\oplus$

**shows** *preorder-on*  $P R^\oplus$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *Reft-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *transitive*  $R$



**shows** *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $R^\oplus$ )  $R^\oplus$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Refl-Rel-symmetric-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** *symmetric-on* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )  
**shows** *symmetric-on*  $P R^\oplus$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Refl-Rel-symmetricI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** *symmetric*  $R$   
**shows** *symmetric*  $R^\oplus$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-rel-onI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel-on* ( $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ) ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )  
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel-on*  $P R^\oplus$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $R$   
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $R^\oplus$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Refl-Rel-app-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $R (f x) y$   
**and** *in-field*  $S^\oplus x$   
**and** *in-field*  $R^\oplus y$   
**and** ( $S \Rightarrow_m R$ )  $f$   
**shows**  $R^\oplus (f x) y$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *Refl-Rel-app-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $R x (f y)$   
**and** *in-field*  $S^\oplus y$   
**and** *in-field*  $R^\oplus x$   
**and** ( $S \Rightarrow_m R$ )  $f$   
**shows**  $R^\oplus x (f y)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Refl-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel* [*intro*]:  
**assumes** ( $R \Rightarrow_m S$ )  $f$   
**shows** ( $R^\oplus \Rightarrow_m S^\oplus$ )  $f$   
 <proof>

**context** *galois*  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $gR : \text{galois } (\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus \text{ l r}$  <proof>

**lemma** *Galois-Refl-RelI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus x$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_R)^\oplus y$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) y \Longrightarrow x L \lesssim y$   
**shows**  $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } ((\leq_L)^\oplus) ((\leq_R)^\oplus) r) x y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip-inv : galois*  $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r l$   
**rewrites**  $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R S f g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) f g \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R) g f$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-Refl-Rel-right-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
**and**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-prop-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-connection-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \dashv (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-equivalence-Refl-RelI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) l r$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_G (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**context** *order-functors*  
**begin**

**lemma** *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$

**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *inflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   $l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   $r$   
**and** *inflationary-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *inflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *inv* : *galois*  $(\geq_L)$   $(\geq_R)$   $l$   $r$   
**rewrites**  $((\geq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_R)) \equiv ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   
**and**  $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-dom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-codom } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-dom } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-field } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-field } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (P :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'd \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$   
*(inflationary-on*  $P$   $R^{-1} :: ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P$   $R$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   $l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   $r$   
**and** *deflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *deflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-RelI-left'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   $l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   $r$   
**and** *deflationary-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *deflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   $l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   $r$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$   $l$   
**and**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$   $r$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$   $\eta$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ )  $(\leq_L)^\oplus$   $\eta$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation**  $oR$  : *order-functors*  $(\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus$   $l r$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *order-equivalence-Refl-RelI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$   $l r$

**shows**  $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_o (\leq_R)^\oplus)$   $l r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2.7 Monotone Function Relator

**theory** *Monotone-Function-Relator*

**imports**

*Reflexive-Relator*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv$

$((x y :: R) \Rightarrow S x y)^\oplus$

**abbreviation** *Mono-Fun-Rel*  $R S \equiv \text{Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R (\lambda - . S)$

**bundle** *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

**syntax**

*-Mono-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 40] 40)$

*-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} (('(-/ -/ ::/ -') \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

*-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if* ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} (('(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

**end**

**bundle** *no-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

**no-syntax**

*-Mono-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 40] 40)$

*-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} (('(-/ -/ ::/ -') \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

*-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if* ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} (('(-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -') \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

**end**

**unbundle** *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*

**translations**

$R \Rightarrow \oplus S \equiv \text{CONST Mono-Fun-Rel } R \ S$   
 $(x \ y :: R) \Rightarrow \oplus S \equiv \text{CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda x \ y. S)$   
 $(x \ y :: R \mid B) \Rightarrow \oplus S \equiv \text{CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda x \ y. \text{CONST rel-if } B \ S)$

**locale** *Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* =

**fixes**  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**sublocale**  $o : \text{orders } L \ R \ a \ b \ \text{for } a \ b \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**notation**  $L$  (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)

**notation** *o.ge-left* (**infix**  $\geq_L$  50)

**notation**  $R$  ( $(\leq_R \ (-) \ (-))$  50)

**abbreviation** *right-infix*  $c \ a \ b \ d \equiv (\leq_R \ a \ b) \ c \ d$

**notation** *right-infix*  $((-) \leq_R \ (-) \ (-) \ (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)

**notation** *o.ge-right* ( $(\geq_R \ (-) \ (-))$  50)

**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-right-infix*  $d \ a \ b \ c \equiv (\geq_R \ a \ b) \ d \ c$

**notation** *ge-right-infix*  $((-) \geq_R \ (-) \ (-) \ (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)

**abbreviation** (*input*) *DFR*  $\equiv ((a \ b :: L) \Rightarrow R \ a \ b)$

**end**

**locale** *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* = *Dep-Fun-Rel-orders*  $L \ R$

**for**  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**sublocale**  $ho : \text{hom-orders } L \ R \ a \ b \ \text{for } a \ b \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Mono-Dep-Fun-Reft-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-le-if-reflexive-onI*:

**assumes** *reft-L: reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_L \ x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_R \ x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_R \ x1 \ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_L \ x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_R \ x1 \ x1) \leq (\leq_R \ x1 \ x2)$

**shows**  $((x \ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R \ x \ y)^{\oplus}) = ((x \ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R \ x \ y))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Mono-Dep-Fun-Reft-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-mono-if-reflexive-onI*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$

**and**  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_L)) \Rightarrow_m (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x1 \leq_L \ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ R$

**shows**  $((x \ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R \ x \ y)^{\oplus}) = ((x \ y :: (\leq_L)) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R \ x \ y))$

*<proof>*

**end**

```

context hom-orders
begin

sublocale fro : hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders L  $\lambda$ - . R  $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

corollary Mono-Fun-Rel-Reft-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Fun-RelI:
  assumes reflexive-on (in-field  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L)$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus) = ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R))$ 
   $\langle$ proof $\rangle$ 

end

end

```

## 2.8 Transport For Functions

### 2.8.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Functions-Base
  imports
    Monotone-Function-Relator
    Transport-Base
begin

```

**Summary** Basic setup for closure proofs. We introduce locales for the syntax, the dependent relator, the non-dependent relator, the monotone dependent relator, and the monotone non-dependent relator.

**definition**  $\text{flip2 } f \ x1 \ x2 \ x3 \ x4 \equiv f \ x2 \ x1 \ x4 \ x3$

**lemma** *flip2-eq*:  $\text{flip2 } f \ x1 \ x2 \ x3 \ x4 = f \ x2 \ x1 \ x4 \ x3$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *flip2-eq-rel-inv* [*simp*]:  $\text{flip2 } R \ x \ y = (R \ y \ x)^{-1}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *flip2-flip2-eq-self* [*simp*]:  $\text{flip2 } (\text{flip2 } f) = f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *flip2-eq-flip2-iff-eq* [*iff*]:  $\text{flip2 } f = \text{flip2 } g \longleftrightarrow f = g$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

```

Dependent Function Relator locale transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax =
  t1 : transport L1 R1 l1 r1 +
  dfro1 : hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders L1 L2 +
  dfro2 : hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders R1 R2
  for L1 :: 'a1  $\Rightarrow$  'a1  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

**and**  $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$   
**and**  $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$   
**and**  $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$   
**and**  $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$   
**begin**

**notation**  $L1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $R1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.ge-left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t1.ge-right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.left-Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.ge-Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.right-Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.ge-Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.right-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R1} 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.left-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L1} 50$ )

**notation**  $t1.unit$  ( $\eta_1$ )  
**notation**  $t1.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_1$ )

**notation**  $L2$  ( $(\leq_{L2} (-) (-))$  50)  
**notation**  $R2$  ( $(\leq_{R2} (-) (-))$  50)

**notation**  $dfro1.right-infix$  ( $(-) \leq_{L2} (-) (-) (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)  
**notation**  $dfro2.right-infix$  ( $(-) \leq_{R2} (-) (-) (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)

**notation**  $dfro1.o.ge-right$  ( $(\geq_{L2} (-) (-))$  50)  
**notation**  $dfro2.o.ge-right$  ( $(\geq_{R2} (-) (-))$  50)

**notation**  $dfro1.ge-right-infix$  ( $(-) \geq_{L2} (-) (-) (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)  
**notation**  $dfro2.ge-right-infix$  ( $(-) \geq_{R2} (-) (-) (-)$  [51,51,51,51] 50)

**notation**  $l2$  ( $l2_{(-)} (-)$ )  
**notation**  $r2$  ( $r2_{(-)} (-)$ )

**sublocale**  $t2 : transport (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') l2_{x' x} r2_{x x'}$  **for**  $x x'$   
*<proof>*

**notation**  $t2.left-Galois$  ( $(_{L2} (-) (-) \lesssim) 50$ )  
**notation**  $t2.right-Galois$  ( $(_{R2} (-) (-) \lesssim) 50$ )

**abbreviation** *left2-Galois-infix*  $y x x' y' \equiv (L2 x x' \lesssim) y y'$   
**notation** *left2-Galois-infix*  $((-) L2 (-) (-) \lesssim (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$   
**abbreviation** *right2-Galois-infix*  $y' x x' y \equiv (R2 x x' \lesssim) y' y$   
**notation** *right2-Galois-infix*  $((-) R2 (-) (-) \lesssim (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

**notation** *t2.ge-Galois-left*  $((\gtrsim_{L2} (-) (-)) 50)$   
**notation** *t2.ge-Galois-right*  $((\gtrsim_{R2} (-) (-)) 50)$

**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix*  $y' x x' y \equiv (\gtrsim_{L2} x x') y' y$   
**notation** *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix*  $((-) \gtrsim_{L2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix*  $y x x' y' \equiv (\gtrsim_{R2} x x') y y'$   
**notation** *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix*  $((-) \gtrsim_{R2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

**notation** *t2.right-ge-Galois*  $((R2 (-) (-) \gtrsim) 50)$   
**notation** *t2.left-ge-Galois*  $((L2 (-) (-) \gtrsim) 50)$

**abbreviation** *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix*  $y x x' y' \equiv (L2 x x' \gtrsim) y y'$   
**notation** *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix*  $((-) L2 (-) (-) \gtrsim (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$   
**abbreviation** *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix*  $y' x x' y \equiv (R2 x x' \gtrsim) y' y$   
**notation** *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix*  $((-) R2 (-) (-) \gtrsim (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

**notation** *t2.Galois-right*  $((\lesssim_{R2} (-) (-)) 50)$   
**notation** *t2.Galois-left*  $((\lesssim_{L2} (-) (-)) 50)$

**abbreviation** (*input*) *Galois-left2-infix*  $y' x x' y \equiv (\lesssim_{L2} x x') y' y$   
**notation** *Galois-left2-infix*  $((-) \lesssim_{L2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *Galois-right2-infix*  $y x x' y' \equiv (\lesssim_{R2} x x') y y'$   
**notation** *Galois-right2-infix*  $((-) \lesssim_{R2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

**abbreviation** *t2-unit*  $x x' \equiv t2.unit x' x$   
**notation** *t2-unit*  $(\eta_2 (-) (-))$   
**abbreviation** *t2-counit*  $x x' \equiv t2.counit x' x$   
**notation** *t2-counit*  $(\varepsilon_2 (-) (-))$

**end**

**locale** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* =  
*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*  $L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$   
**for**  $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$   
**and**  $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$   
**and**  $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$   
**and**  $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$   
**begin**



**definition**  $L \equiv (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*:  $L = ((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))$   
*<proof>*

**definition**  $l \equiv ((x' : r1) \rightsquigarrow l2\ x')$

**lemma** *left-eq-dep-fun-map*:  $l = ((x' : r1) \rightsquigarrow l2\ x')$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-eq [simp]*:  $l\ f\ x' = l2_{x'}\ (r1\ x')\ (f\ (r1\ x'))$   
*<proof>*

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$  *<proof>*

**abbreviation**  $R \equiv \text{flip}.L$

**abbreviation**  $r \equiv \text{flip}.l$

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*:  $R = ((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2'))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-eq-dep-fun-map*:  $r = ((x : l1) \rightsquigarrow r2\ x)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *right-eq [simp]*:  $r\ g\ x = r2_x\ (l1\ x)\ (g\ (l1\ x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemmas** *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel left-eq-dep-fun-map*  
*right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel right-eq-dep-fun-map*

**sublocale** *transport*  $L\ R\ l\ r$  *<proof>*

**notation**  $L$  (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)

**notation**  $R$  (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**lemma** *left-relI [intro]*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies f\ x1 \leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$

**shows**  $f \leq_L f'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-relE [elim]*:

**assumes**  $f \leq_L f'$

**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

**obtains**  $f\ x1 \leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip-inv* :

*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ flip2\ R2\ flip2\ L2\ r2\ l2$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R* =  $(\geq_L)$

*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L*  $\equiv (\geq_R)$

*<proof>*

**Useful Rewritings for Dependent Relation** **lemma** *left-rel2-unit-eqs-left-rel2I*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \implies (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

**and**  $x \leq_{L1}\ x$

**and**  $x \equiv_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x$

**shows**  $(\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x) = (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

**and**  $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x)) = (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left2-eq-if-bi-related-if-monoI*:

**assumes** *mono-L2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   
 $L2$

**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

**and**  $x1 \equiv_{L1}\ x3$

**and**  $x2 \equiv_{L1}\ x4$

**and** *trans-L1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**shows**  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2}\ x3\ x4)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**Function Relator** **locale** *transport-Fun-Rel-syntax* =

*tdfrs* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*  $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ \lambda\ -. \ L2\ \lambda\ -. \ R2$

$\lambda\ -. \ l2\ \lambda\ -. \ r2$

**for**  $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

**and**  $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

**and**  $L2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

**and**  $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

**begin**

**notation**  $L1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $R1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.ge-left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.ge-right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.left-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.right-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.right-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.left-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{L1}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.unit$  ( $\eta_1$ )  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t1.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_1$ )

**notation**  $L2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $R2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R2}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.ge-left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.ge-right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R2}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.left-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.right-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.right-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.Galois-right$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.left-ge-Galois$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\geq}}_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.Galois-left$  (**infix**  $\overset{\approx}{\underset{\approx}{\leq}}_{L2}$  50)

**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.unit$  ( $\eta_2$ )  
**notation**  $tdfrs.t2.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_2$ )

**end**

**locale** *transport-Fun-Rel* =  
  *transport-Fun-Rel-syntax*  $L1$   $R1$   $l1$   $r1$   $L2$   $R2$   $l2$   $r2$  +  
  *tdfr* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $L1$   $R1$   $l1$   $r1$   $\lambda-$  -.  $L2$   $\lambda-$  -.  $R2$   
   $\lambda-$  -.  $l2$   $\lambda-$  -.  $r2$   
  **for**  $L1$  ::  $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$   
  **and**  $R1$  ::  $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$   
  **and**  $l1$  ::  $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$   
  **and**  $r1$  ::  $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$   
  **and**  $L2$  ::  $'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$   
**and**  $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$   
**and**  $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$   
**begin**

**notation**  $tdfr.L (L)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.R (R)$

**abbreviation**  $l \equiv tdfr.l$   
**abbreviation**  $r \equiv tdfr.r$

**notation**  $tdfr.L (\mathbf{infix} \leq_L 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.R (\mathbf{infix} \leq_R 50)$

**notation**  $tdfr.ge-left (\mathbf{infix} \geq_L 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.ge-right (\mathbf{infix} \geq_R 50)$

**notation**  $tdfr.left-Galois (\mathbf{infix} \underset{L}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.ge-Galois-left (\mathbf{infix} \underset{L}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.right-Galois (\mathbf{infix} \underset{R}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.ge-Galois-right (\mathbf{infix} \underset{R}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.right-ge-Galois (\mathbf{infix} \underset{R}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.Galois-right (\mathbf{infix} \underset{R}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.left-ge-Galois (\mathbf{infix} \underset{L}{\approx} 50)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.Galois-left (\mathbf{infix} \underset{L}{\approx} 50)$

**notation**  $tdfr.unit (\eta)$   
**notation**  $tdfr.counit (\varepsilon)$

**lemma**  $left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel: (\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $left-eq-fun-map: l = (r1 \rightsquigarrow l2)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation**  $flip : transport-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel: (\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $right-eq-fun-map: r = (l1 \rightsquigarrow r2)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas**  $transport-defs = left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel$   
 $left-eq-fun-map right-eq-fun-map$

**end**

## Monotone Dependent Function Relator `locale transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel`

=

```
transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2
+ tdf : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2
for L1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ bool
and R1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ bool
and l1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2
and r1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1
and L2 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ bool
and R2 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ bool
and l2 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b2
and r2 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b1
```

begin

**definition**  $L \equiv \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*:  $L = \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*:  $L = ((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-rel-if-reflexive-on*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $\text{tdfr}.L$ )  $\text{tdfr}.L$   
**shows**  $L = \text{tdfr}.L$   
*<proof>*

**abbreviation**  $l \equiv \text{tdfr}.l$

**lemma** *left-eq-tdfr-left*:  $l = \text{tdfr}.l$  *<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 *<proof>*

**abbreviation**  $R \equiv \text{flip}.L$

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel*:  $R = \text{tdfr}.R^\oplus$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*:  $R = ((y1\ y2 :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}\ y1\ y2))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-rel-if-reflexive-on*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $\text{tdfr}.R$ )  $\text{tdfr}.R$   
**shows**  $R = \text{tdfr}.R$   
*<proof>*

**abbreviation**  $r \equiv \text{tdfr}.r$

**lemma** *right-eq-tdfr-right*:  $r = \text{tdfr}.r$  *<proof>*

**lemmas** *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*  
*right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel*

**sublocale** *transport L R l r* <proof>

**notation** *L* (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)

**notation** *R* (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** **locale** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* =

*transport-Fun-Rel-syntax L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* +

*tfr* : *transport-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* +

*tpdfr* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1*  $\lambda$ - . *L2*  $\lambda$ - . *R2*

$\lambda$ - . *l2*  $\lambda$ - . *r2*

**for** *L1* :: '*a1*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a1*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and** *R1* :: '*a2*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a2*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and** *l1* :: '*a1*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a2*

**and** *r1* :: '*a2*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a1*

**and** *L2* :: '*b1*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b1*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and** *R2* :: '*b2*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b2*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**and** *l2* :: '*b1*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b2*

**and** *r2* :: '*b2*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b1*

**begin**

**notation** *tpdfr.L* (*L*)

**notation** *tpdfr.R* (*R*)

**abbreviation** *l*  $\equiv$  *tpdfr.l*

**abbreviation** *r*  $\equiv$  *tpdfr.r*

**notation** *tpdfr.L* (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.R* (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.ge-left* (**infix**  $\geq_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.ge-right* (**infix**  $\geq_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.left-Galois* (**infix**  $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.ge-Galois-left* (**infix**  $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.right-Galois* (**infix**  $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.ge-Galois-right* (**infix**  $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.right-ge-Galois* (**infix**  $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.Galois-right* (**infix**  $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_R$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.left-ge-Galois* (**infix**  $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.Galois-left* (**infix**  $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_L$  50)

**notation** *tpdfr.unit* ( $\eta$ )  
**notation** *tpdfr.counit* ( $\varepsilon$ )

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*:  $(\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *left-eq-fun-map*:  $l = (r1 \rightsquigarrow l2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*:  $(\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *right-eq-fun-map*:  $r = (l1 \rightsquigarrow r2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** *transport-defs* = *tpdfr.transport-defs*

**end**

**end**

## 2.8.2 Monotonicity

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Monotone*  
**imports**  
*Transport-Functions-Base*  
**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:

**assumes** *mono-r1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and** *mono-l2*:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))$   
**and** *R2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**and** *R2-l2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies \text{in-dom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y$   
 $\implies$   
 $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2\ x1'\ (r1\ x1')\ y)$   
**and** *ge-R2-l2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies \text{in-codom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y$   
 $\implies$   
 $(\geq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x2')\ y)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-dom-mono-left-assm*:

**assumes**  $(in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   $(l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$   
**and**  $in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')\ y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-codom-mono-left-assm*:

**assumes**  $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
 $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$   
**and**  $in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y$   
**shows**  $(\geq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2')\ y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-left-if-transitiveI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2')$   $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $(in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   $(l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)\ l$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'} x)$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2')$   $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip-inv* :

*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ flip2\ R2\ flip2\ L2\ r2\ l2$   
**rewrites**  $flip-inv.R \equiv (\geq_L)$  **and**  $flip-inv.L \equiv (\geq_R)$   
**and**  $flip-inv.t1.counit \equiv \eta_1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (flip2\ R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-dom (flip2\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-codom (R\ x2\ x1)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-codom (flip2\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-dom (R\ x2\ x1)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (flip2\ R2\ x1'\ x2' \Rightarrow_m flip2\ L2\ x1\ x2) \equiv$



$((\leq_{R2} x2' x1') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x2 x1))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 x3 x4. \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2 \leq \text{flip2 } L2 x3 x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2} x2 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x4 x3)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2' y1 y2.$   
 $\text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y1 x1' x2' \leq \text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y2 x1' x2' \equiv$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y1 \leq (\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (P :: 'f \Rightarrow \text{bool}) x1 x2. (P \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv (P \Rightarrow (\geq_{L2} x2 x1))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (P :: 'f \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'g \Rightarrow 'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}). (P \Rightarrow R^{-1}) \equiv (P \Rightarrow R)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x2 x1)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma mono-wrt-rel-rightI:**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x1) y')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma mono-wrt-rel-right-if-transitiveI:**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2))$   
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2))$   
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI:**

**assumes**  $\text{assms1}: ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1 ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{mono-r2}: \bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r^2_{x x'})$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)))$   
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**Function Relator** context *transport-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:**

```

assumes (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1
and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ )) l2
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_R$ )) l
  <proof>

```

**end**

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

```

lemmas mono-wrt-rel-leftI = mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Reft-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel
  [of tdfr.L tdfR.R l, folded transport-defs]

```

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

```

lemmas mono-wrt-rel-leftI = tpdfr.mono-wrt-rel-leftI[OF tfr.mono-wrt-rel-leftI]

```

**end**

**end**

### 2.8.3 Galois Property

```

theory Transport-Functions-Galois-Property
  imports
    Transport-Functions-Monotone
begin

```

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**context**  
**begin**

```

interpretation flip : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 <proof>

```

**lemma** *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI*:

```

assumes mono-r1: (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1
and half-galois-prop-left1: (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $h\sqsubseteq$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1 r1
and refl-R1: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and half-galois-prop-left2:  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow$ 
  (( $\leq_{L2}$  (r1 x') (r1 x'))  $h\sqsubseteq$  ( $\leq_{R2}$  ( $\varepsilon_1$  x') x')) (l2 x' (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x')
and R2-le1:  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$ 
and R2-le2:  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$ 
and ge-L2-r2-le2:  $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \Longrightarrow$ 

```

$(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$   
 $y')$   
**and** *trans-R2*:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $g \leq_R\ g$   
**and**  $f \leq_L\ r\ g$   
**shows**  $l\ f \leq_R\ g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-right-ge-left2-assmI*:  
**assumes** *mono-r1*:  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')))$   
 $(r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $x' \leq_{R1}\ x'$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y'$   
**shows**  $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$   
 $y')$   
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip-inv* :  
*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ \text{flip2}\ R2\ \text{flip2}\ L2\ r2\ l2$   
**rewrites** *flip-inv.L*  $\equiv (\geq_R)$  **and** *flip-inv.R*  $\equiv (\geq_L)$   
**and** *flip-inv.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (\text{flip2}\ R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-dom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-codom } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. \text{in-codom } (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv \text{in-dom } (R\ x2\ x1)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S\ x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2 \triangleleft_h \text{flip2}\ S\ x1'\ x2') \equiv (S\ x2'\ x1' \triangleleft_h R\ x2\ x1)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x3\ x4. \text{flip2}\ L2\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{flip2}\ L2\ x3\ x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x4\ x3)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P\ R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2 :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{transitive } (R\ x2\ x1)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. ((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}\ x' (\eta_1\ x'))) \Rightarrow \text{flip2}\ R2\ (l1\ x') (l1\ x'))$   
 $\equiv ((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}\ x' (\eta_1\ x'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x') (l1\ x')))^{-1}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \implies ((\leq_{L2}\ x (\eta_1\ x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2 (l1\ x)\ x) (r2\ x (l1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$   
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $f \leq_L f$   
**and**  $l f \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_L r g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-right-if-left-right-rel-le-right2-assmI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))^{-1} r1 l1$   
**and**  $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $x \leq_{L1} x$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (l2 x' (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x) (r2 x (l1 x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$   
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \implies$   
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x'$   
 $y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $f \leq_L f$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_L r g \iff l f \leq_R g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-if-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \underset{L1}{\lesssim} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2 x' x) (r2 x x')$   
**and**  $x' \leq_{R1} x'$

**shows**  $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) (l2\ x' (r1\ x')) (r^2(r1\ x')\ x')$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2\ x'\ x) (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $x \leq_{L1} x$   
**shows**  $((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x) (r^2_x\ (l1\ x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relII':*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *galois-prop2*:  $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ \leq_{L1} x' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \triangleleft (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2\ x'\ x) (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $((in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $((in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))) (r^2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2(r1\ x')\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $f \leq_L f$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_L r\ g \iff l\ f \leq_R g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-leftI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *ref-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *antimono-L2*:  
 $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$   
 $L2$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-rightI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *ref-R1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *mono-R2*:  
 $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq))\ R2$

shows  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-monoI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq)) L2$   
and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3')) \Rightarrow (\leq) R2$   
and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2(l1 x) x) (l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$   
and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies ((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r2(r1 x') x')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
and  $f \leq_L f$   
and  $g \leq_R g$   
shows  $f \leq_L r g \longleftrightarrow l f \leq_R g$   
⟨proof⟩

end

**Function Relator** context *transport-Fun-Rel*  
begin

**corollary** *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and  $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
and  $g \leq_R g$   
and  $f \leq_L r g$   
shows  $l f \leq_R g$   
⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and  $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
and  $f \leq_L f$   
and  $l f \leq_R g$

shows  $f \leq_L r g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-reII*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
 and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$   
 and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
 and *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
 and  $f \leq_L f$   
 and  $g \leq_R g$   
 shows  $f \leq_L r g \longleftrightarrow \text{l } f \leq_R g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
 begin

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

assumes  $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$   
 and  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
 and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
    $((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')) (\text{l2 } x' (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x' \ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \ y' \implies$   
    $(\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x'$   
 $\ y')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$   
 shows  $((\leq_L) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

assumes  $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$   
 and  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
 and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) \ x) (r2 \ x (\text{l1 } x))$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x \ x)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \ y \implies$   
    $(\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 \ x) \ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) \ x \ y)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$   
 shows  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

*<proof>*

**corollary galois-prop-left-rightI:**

**assumes**  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R)$   $l$  **and**  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L)$   $r$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$   $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) (l2\ x' (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2 (l1\ x)\ x) (r2_x (l1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))\ y \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x)\ x\ y)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x'\ y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary galois-prop-left-rightI':**

**assumes**  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R)$   $l$  **and**  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L)$   $r$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))$   $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}))$   $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *galois-prop2*:  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \approx x' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2\ x'\ x) (r2_x x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2 (l1\ x)\ x) (l2 (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2 (r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2 (r1\ x')\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
*<proof>*

**corollary galois-prop-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-propI:**

**assumes**  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R)$   $l$  **and**  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L)$   $r$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$



**and** reflexive-on (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** reflexive-on (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq)) L2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3')) \Rightarrow (\leq)) R2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))) (l2_{(l1\ x)} x) (l2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies ((in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))) (r2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2_{(r1\ x')} x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Note that we could further rewrite  $\llbracket (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.R)\ l;\ (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.L)\ r;\ t1.galois-connection;\ reflexive-on\ (in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1});\ reflexive-on\ (in-field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1});\ \bigwedge x\ x'.\ x \leq_{L1} x' \implies t2.galois-prop\ x\ x'\ l2_{x'} x\ r2_{x'} x';\ ((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m\ (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3) \longrightarrow (\lambda x\ y. y \leq x))\ L2;\ ((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m\ \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1' \longrightarrow ((x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3')) \longrightarrow (\leq))\ R2;\ \bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ \eta_1\ x) \Rightarrow \leq_{R2}\ l1\ x\ l1\ x)\ l2_{l1\ x} x\ l2_{l1\ x} \eta_1\ x;\ \bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x'\ x') \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ r1\ x'\ r1\ x')\ r2_{r1\ x'} \varepsilon_1\ x'\ r2_{r1\ x'} x';\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2);\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2') \rrbracket \implies galois-prop\ l\ r$ , as we will do later for Galois connections, by applying  $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{L1}))\ r1;\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2' \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2')\ l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'};\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2');\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.R)\ l\ and\ \llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{R1}))\ l1;\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2)\ r2_{x1\ l1\ x2};\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2);\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2;\ in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x2\ l1\ x2}\ y');\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2;\ in-dom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.L)\ r$  to the first premises. However, this is not really helpful here. Moreover, the resulting theorem will not result in a useful lemma for the flipped instance of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* since  $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{L1}))\ r1;\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2' \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2')\ l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'};\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2');\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1} x2';\ in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.R)\ l\ and\ \llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{R1}))\ l1;\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2)\ r2_{x1\ l1\ x2};\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2);\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2;\ in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x2\ l1\ x2}\ y');\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2;\ in-dom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m\ tdf.L)\ r$  to the first premises. However, this is not really helpful here. Moreover, the resulting theorem will not result in a useful lemma for the flipped instance of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* since

$\leq_{R1} x2'$ ;  $in-codom (\leq_{L2} r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \llbracket \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')^{-1} (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')^{-1} (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m tdfr.R)\ l$  and  $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m \leq_{L2} x1\ \eta_1\ x2)\ r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2); \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; in-codom (\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)^{-1} (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)^{-1} (r2_{x2\ l1\ x2}\ y'); \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; in-dom (\leq_{R2} l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \implies dfro1.right-infix (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq dfro1.right-infix (r2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \implies (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m tdfr.L)\ r$  are not flipped dual but only flipped-inversed dual.

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

end

## 2.8.4 Galois Connection

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection*

**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Galois-Property*

*Transport-Functions-Monotone*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator** **lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-leftI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1* *r1*

**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *R2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

**and** *mono-l2-2*:  $((x' : \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x') \Rightarrow_m$

*(in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x'))$  *l2*

**shows**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$

$((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-leftI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1* *r1*

**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$

**and** *R2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

**and** *mono-l2*:  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$  *l2*

**shows**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$

**and**  $((x' : \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x') \Rightarrow_m$

*(in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x'))$  *l2*

*<proof>*

In theory, the following lemmas can be obtained by taking the flipped, inverse interpretation of the locale; however, rewriting the assumptions is more involved than simply copying and adapting above proofs.

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-2-assms-rightI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1* *r1*

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and** *L2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and** *mono-r2-2*:  $((x : \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow_m$

*(in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x2'))$ ) *r2*

**shows**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x')$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-rightI*:

**assumes** *galois-conn1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *L2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and** *mono-r2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$   
**and**  $((x : in-dom (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow_m$   
 $(in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** *context* *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-rightI*:

**assumes** (*tdfr.L*  $\Rightarrow_m$  *tdfr.R*) *l* **and** (*tdfr.R*  $\Rightarrow_m$  *tdfr.L*) *r*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l^2_{x'} x') (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $((in-dom (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} x) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1\ x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-rightI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and** reflexive-on ( $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$ ) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_x x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')} (r2_{(r1 x') x'}))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ } l r$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 r1$   
**and** reflexive-on ( $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})$ ) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  
**and** reflexive-on ( $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$ ) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_x x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)}))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$

$((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r^2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r^2(r1 x') x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
*<proof>*

**corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI':**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and reflexive-on**  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and reflexive-on**  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l^2_{x' x}) (r^2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l^2_{x1' (r1 x1')}) (l^2_{x2' (r1 x1')})$   
**and**  $((x' : \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x') \Rightarrow_m$   
 $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x')) \text{ l}^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$   
 $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r^2_{x1 (l1 x2)}) (r^2_{x2 (l1 x2)})$   
**and**  $((x : \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow_m$   
 $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x2')) \text{ r}^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
*<proof>*

**corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and reflexive-on**  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and reflexive-on**  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l^2_{x' x}) (r^2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ l}^2$   
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ r}^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2\ x\ x) (r2\ x\ x')$   
**and**  $((-\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$  *L2*  
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *R2*  
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field ( $\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')$ )* *l2*  
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field ( $\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')$ )* *r2*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$  *transitive ( $\leq_{L2} x1\ x2$ )*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$  *transitive ( $\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2'$ )*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
*<proof>*  
**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip : transport-Mono-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 <proof>*

**lemma** *galois-connection-left-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-codom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and** *transitive ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*  
**and** *transitive ( $\leq_{R2}$ )*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 2.8.5 Basic Order Properties

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Order-Base*  
**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Base*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders*  
**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-domI*:

**assumes** *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *R-le-R-if-L*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and** *pequiv-R*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* *DFR*) *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-codomI*:

**assumes** *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *R-le-R-if-L*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and** *pequiv-R*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* *DFR*) *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**corollary** *reflexive-on-in-fieldI*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* *DFR*) *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *transitiveI*:

**assumes** *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *R-le-R-if-L*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and** *trans*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *transitive* *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *transitiveI'*:

**assumes** *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *R-le-R-if-L*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and** *trans*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *transitive* *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *preorder-on-in-fieldI*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**and** *pequiv-R*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$   
**shows** *preorder-on* (*in-field* *DFR*) *DFR*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *symmetricI*:

**assumes** *sym-L*: *symmetric* ( $\leq_L$ )  
**and** *R-le-R-if-L*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x2\ x1)$   
**and** *sym-R*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{symmetric } (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$



**shows** *symmetric DFR*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-relI*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )*  
**and** *sym-L: symmetric ( $\leq_L$ )*  
**and** *mono-R: (( $x_1 x_2 :: (\leq_L)$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $x_3 x_4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x_1 \leq_L x_3$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq$ )) R*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x_1 x_2. x_1 \leq_L x_2 \implies$  *partial-equivalence-rel ( $\leq_R x_1 x_2$ )*  
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel DFR*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemmas** *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI = dfro1.reflexive-on-in-fieldI*  
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]  
**lemmas** *transitive-leftI = dfro1.transitiveI*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]  
**lemmas** *transitive-leftI' = dfro1.transitiveI'*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]  
**lemmas** *preorder-on-in-field-leftI = dfro1.preorder-on-in-fieldI*  
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]  
**lemmas** *symmetric-leftI = dfro1.symmetricI*[*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]  
**lemmas** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI = dfro1.partial-equivalence-relI*  
 [*folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*]

**Introduction Rules for Assumptions** **lemma** *transitive-left2-if-transitive-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1*  
**and** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\triangleleft_h$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1 r1*  
**and** *L2-eq: ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 x_2$ ) = ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 (\eta_1 x_2)$ )*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies$  *transitive ( $\leq_{L2} x (r_1 x')$ )*  
**and**  $x_1 \leq_{L1} x_2$   
**shows** *transitive ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 x_2$ )*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *symmetric-left2-if-symmetric-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1*  
**and** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\triangleleft_h$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1 r1*  
**and** *L2-eq: ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 x_2$ ) = ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 (\eta_1 x_2)$ )*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies$  *symmetric ( $\leq_{L2} x (r_1 x')$ )*  
**and**  $x_1 \leq_{L1} x_2$   
**shows** *symmetric ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 x_2$ )*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1*  
**and** (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\triangleleft_h$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) *l1 r1*  
**and** *L2-eq: ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 x_2$ ) = ( $\leq_{L2} x_1 (\eta_1 x_2)$ )*

**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$   
**shows**  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**

**assumes**  $\text{galois-prop: } ((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**begin**

**interpretation**  $\text{flip-inv} :$

$\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel } (\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ \text{flip2}\ R2\ \text{flip2}\ L2\ r2\ l2$   
**rewrites**  $\text{flip-inv.t1.unit} \equiv \varepsilon_1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (\text{flip2}\ R\ x\ y) \equiv (R\ y\ x)^{-1}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S. R^{-1} = S^{-1} \equiv R = S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x' \leq_{R1} x \equiv x \leq_{L1} x'$   
**and**  $((\geq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1 \equiv \text{True}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{symmetric } R^{-1} \equiv \text{symmetric } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R^{-1} \equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge P. (\text{True} \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$   
**and**  $\bigwedge P\ Q. (\text{True} \implies \text{PROP } P \implies \text{PROP } Q) \equiv (\text{PROP } P \implies \text{True} \implies \text{PROP } Q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{transitive-right2-if-transitive-right2-if-left-GaloisI}:$

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $(\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1)\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{symmetric-right2-if-symmetric-right2-if-left-GaloisI}:$

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $(\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1)\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{symmetric } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$   
**shows**  $\text{symmetric } (\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI}:$

**assumes**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$   
**and**  $(\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1)\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$   
**shows**  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2)$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

end

**lemma** *transitive-left2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

and  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $L2$

and  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$   $(l2_{x'\ x})$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

and  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

shows *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *symmetric-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

and  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $L2$

and  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$   $(l2_{x'\ x})$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

and  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

shows *symmetric*  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

and  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $L2$

and  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$   $(l2_{x'\ x})$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

and  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$  and *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-right2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

and  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $R2$

and  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$   $(l2_{x'\ x})$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

and  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$

shows *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *symmetric-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$

and  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $R2$

and  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))$   $(l2_{x'\ x})$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

and  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$

shows *symmetric*  $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$

$\langle$ proof $\rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes** *PER-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *R2*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$   
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Function Relator** **context** *transport-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-leftI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-leftI'*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *transitive*  $(\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-in-field-leftI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *preorder-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-leftI*:  
**assumes** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *symmetric*  $(\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:  
**assumes** *reflexive-on*  $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *symmetric*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel*  $(\leq_L)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemmas** *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field*[*of tdf.L*,  
*folded left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

**lemmas** *transitive-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-transitiveI*  
[*of tdf.L*, *folded left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

**lemmas** *preorder-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI*[*of tdf.L*,  
*folded left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

**lemmas** *symmetric-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-symmetricI*[*of tdf.L*,  
*OF tdf.symmetric-leftI*, *folded left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

**lemmas** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI*[*of tdf.L*,  
*OF tdf.partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*, *folded left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *symmetric-leftI*:  
  **assumes** *symmetric* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  
  **and** *symmetric* ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  
  **shows** *symmetric* ( $\leq_L$ )  
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:  
  **assumes** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  
  **and** *symmetric* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  
  **and** *partial-equivalence-rel* ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  
  **shows** *partial-equivalence-rel* ( $\leq_L$ )  
   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2.8.6 Galois Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*

**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection*

*Transport-Functions-Order-Base*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

**Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator** lemma *flip-half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-if*

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and *half-galois-prop-left2*:  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2\ x\ x') (l2\ x'\ x)$   
and  $(\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x) x) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$   
and  $(\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$   
and  $x \leq_{L1} x$   
shows  $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x) x)) (r2\ x (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-GaloisI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
and *half-galois-prop-right2*:  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2\ x\ x') (l2\ x'\ x)$   
and  $(\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x') x') = (\leq_{R2} x' x')$   
and  $(\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x')) = (\leq_{R2} x' x')$   
and  $x' \leq_{R1} x'$   
shows  $((\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x')) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r2 (r1\ x') x') (l2\ x' (r1\ x'))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $R1$   $L1$   $r1$   $l1$   $R2$   $L2$   $r2$   $l2$

rewrites *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$  and *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-mono-assms-leftI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and *preorder-L1*: *preorder-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and *mono-L2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $L2$   
shows  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1\ x2 \leq_{L1} x1) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq))$   $L2$  (**is ?goal1**)  
and  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq))$   $L2$  (**is ?goal2**)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-leftI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and *ref-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and *ref-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and *mono-L2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   $L2$   
and *mono-R2*:  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$   
 $R2$   
and *mono-l2*:  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2'))$   $l2$   
and  $x \leq_{L1} x$

**shows**  $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-right:**

**assumes** *galois-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$

**and** *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$

**and** *mono-L2*:  $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$

**and** *mono-R2*:  $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) R2$

*R2*

**and** *mono-r2*:  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$

**and**  $x' \leq_{R1} x'$

**shows**  $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x') (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x'))$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

**rewrites** *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$  **and** *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI:**

**assumes** *galois-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$

**and** *galois-equiv2*:  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow$

$((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2 x' x) (r2 x x')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$

$(in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2 x1' (r1 x1')) (l2 x2' (r1 x1'))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$

$(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2 x2' (r1 x1')) (l2 x2' (r1 x2'))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$

$(in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $(in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $(in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x') (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \downarrow r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI':**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \downarrow r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \underset{L1}{\approx} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$   
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \underset{L1}{\approx} x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \downarrow l2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
 $(in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x)$   
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \underset{L1}{\approx} x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \downarrow r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$   
 $(in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x') (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \downarrow r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalenceI:**

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \downarrow r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \underset{L1}{\approx} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$



**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1\ x2 \leq_{L1}\ x1) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   
 $L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3')$   
 $\Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1}\ \varepsilon_1\ x3'))$   
 $\Rightarrow (\geq))\ R2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1}\ x \Rightarrow$   
 $(in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow$   
 $(in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x')\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**interpretation**  $flip : transport\text{-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel}\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$   
**rewrites**  $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_1$  **and**  $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $galois\text{-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI}$ :

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ x)\ (r2\ x\ x')$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem**  $galois\text{-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'}$ :

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ x)\ (r2\ x\ x')$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$

**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2.8.7 Simplification of Left and Right Relations

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications*

**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Order-Base*

*Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

Due to *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0))$   
 $(\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0) \Longrightarrow \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0$ , we can apply all results from *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* to *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* whenever  $(\leq_L)$  and  $(\leq_R)$  are reflexive.

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-left-rel2-le-assmI*:

**assumes** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *mono-L2*:  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-mono-assm-left2I:*

**assumes** *mono-L2:*  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   
*L2*

**and** *refl-L1:* *reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**shows**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq))$  *L2*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-left-if-equivalencesI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *L2*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *partial-equivalence-rel ( $\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2$ )*

**shows** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )*

*<proof>*

**end**

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** *context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI:*

**assumes** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *partial-equivalence-rel ( $\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2$ )*

**shows**  $(\leq_L) = \text{tdfr}.L$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI-if-equivalencesI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *L2*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *partial-equivalence-rel ( $\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2$ )*

**shows**  $(\leq_L) = \text{tdfr}.L$

*<proof>*

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** *context transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *left-rel-eq-tfr-leftI:*

**assumes** *reflexive-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )*

**and** *partial-equivalence-rel ( $\leq_{L2}$ )*

**shows**  $(\leq_L) = \text{tfr}.L$

*<proof>*

end

end

## 2.8.8 Galois Relator

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator*

**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

**rewrites** *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$   $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and** *mono-r2*:  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x')))$   $(r2_{x\ x'})$

**and** *L2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x1}) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

**and** *ge-L2-r2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x'))\ (r2_{x\ (l1\ x)\ y'}) \leq (\geq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x'))\ (r2_{x\ x'\ y'})$

**and** *trans-L2*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

**and**  $g \leq_R g$

**and**  $f \leq_L g$

**shows**  $((x\ x' :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'}))\ f\ g$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-rel-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1*

**and** *half-galois-prop-right1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and** *L2-unit-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1} (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

**and** *ge-L2-r2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2)\ y')$

**and** *rel-f-g*:  $((x\ x' :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'}))\ f\ g$

**shows**  $f \leq_L r\ g$

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1*

**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1} (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2)\ y')$

**and**  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R) g$   
**and**  $((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$   
**shows**  $f \lesssim_L g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *left-right-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $\text{mono-r1}: ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and**  $\text{half-galois-prop-left2}: \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (r^2_{(r1 x1') x2'})$   
**and**  $R2\text{-le1}: \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $R2\text{-l2-le1}: \bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$   
**and**  $\text{rel-f-g}: ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$   
**shows**  $l f \leq_R g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$  **and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (r^2_{(r1 x1') x2'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$   
**and**  $((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$   
**shows**  $f \lesssim_L g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \lesssim_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r^2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x' y'. x \lesssim_{L1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x (r1 x')) (r^2_x (l1 x) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x (r1 x')) (r^2_{x x'} y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $f \lesssim_L g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$

$((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

**shows**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2)) y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) y' \leq (\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2)) y'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI'*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies$

$((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r^2_x (l1\ x)) (r^2_x x')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

**shows**  $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) (r^2_x (l1\ x)) y' \leq (\geq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) (r^2_x x' y')$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-codom-rightI*:

**assumes** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$

**and** *half-galois-prop-right1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *L2-le-unit2*:  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

**and** *mono-r2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$

**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

**shows**  $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-dom-rightI*:

**assumes** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$

**and** *half-galois-prop-right1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *mono-r2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$

**and**  $x\ L1 \lesssim x'$

**shows**  $((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r^2_x (l1\ x)) (r^2_x x')$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$

**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r^2_x x')$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $g \leq_R\ g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_{L1}^{\approx} g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1^{\approx})) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'^{\approx}))\ f\ g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-le-assmI*:  
**assumes** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *mono-L2*:  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assmI*:  
**assumes** *mono-l1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$   
**and** *half-galois-prop-right1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *antimono-L2*:  
 $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\geq))\ L2$   
**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$   
**shows**  $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI'*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1}^{\approx} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r2\ x\ x')$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2) \Rightarrow_m (\le))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\ge))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1}^{\approx} x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $g \leq_R\ g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_{L1}^{\approx} g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1^{\approx})) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'^{\approx}))\ f\ g$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1}^{\approx} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r2\ x\ x')$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2) \Rightarrow_m (\le))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\ge))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1}^{\approx} x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $g \leq_R\ g$   
**shows**  $f \leq_{L1}^{\approx} g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1^{\approx})) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'^{\approx}))\ f\ g$

*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip-inv : galois* ( $\geq_{R1}$ ) ( $\geq_{L1}$ ) *r1 l1* *<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assm-if-galois-equivI*:

**assumes** *galois-equiv1*: ( $\leq_{L1} \equiv_G \leq_{R1}$ ) *l1 r1*

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )

**and** *mono-L2*: ( $(x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq)$ ) *L2*

**and**  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

**shows** ( $\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)$ )  $\leq$  ( $\leq_{L2} x1 x2$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes** ( $\leq_{L1} \equiv_G \leq_{R1}$ ) *l1 r1*

**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )

**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x^{\wedge}))) (r2 x x')$

**and** ( $(x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq)$ ) *L2*

**and** ( $(x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x1')$ )  $\Rightarrow$

*in-field* ( $\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2^{\wedge})$ ) *r2*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive* ( $\leq_{L2} x1 x2$ )

**and**  $g \leq_R g$

**shows**  $f \text{ }_{L2} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes** ( $\leq_{L1} \equiv_G \leq_{R1}$ ) *l1 r1*

**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )

**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x^{\wedge}))) (r2 x x')$

**and** ( $(x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)$ ) *L2*

**and** ( $(x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x1')$ )  $\Rightarrow$

*in-field* ( $\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2^{\wedge})$ ) *r2*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive* ( $\leq_{L2} x1 x2$ )

**and**  $g \leq_R g$

**shows**  $f \text{ }_{L2} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$

*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

**assumes** ( $\leq_{L1} \equiv_{pre} \leq_{R1}$ ) *l1 r1*

**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x^{\wedge}))) (r2 x x')$

**and** ( $(x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)$ ) *L2*

**and** ( $(x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ }_{L1} \lesssim x1')$ )  $\Rightarrow$

*in-field* ( $\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2^{\wedge})$ ) *r2*

**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive* ( $\leq_{L2} x1 x2$ )

**and**  $g \leq_R g$

**shows**  $f \text{ }_{L2} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim)) f g$

*<proof>*



**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
and  $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \lesssim \ x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x) \ x')) \ (l2_{x' \ x}) \ (r2_{x \ x'})$   
and  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \implies_m (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3) \implies (\leq)) \ L2$   
and  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim \ x1') \implies$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \implies (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$   
and  $g \leq_R \ g$   
shows  $f \ L \lesssim \ g \iff ((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \implies (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim)) \ f \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**Simplification of Restricted Function Relator** *lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \implies_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$  and  $((\leq_{R1}) \implies_m (\leq_{L1})) \ r1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2} \ (r1 \ x1') \ (r1 \ x2')) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} \ (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2')) \ (l2_{x2' \ (r1 \ x1')}) \ (r2_{(r1 \ x1') \ x2'})$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (\eta_1 \ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} \ (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} \ x1' \ x2')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2' \ y. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} \ (r1 \ x1') \ (r1 \ x2')) \ y \implies$   
 $(\leq_{R2} \ x1' \ x2') \ (l2_{x2' \ (r1 \ x1') \ y}) \leq (\leq_{R2} \ x1' \ x2') \ (l2_{x1' \ (r1 \ x1') \ y})$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2 \ y'. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ (l1 \ x2)) \ y' \implies$   
 $(\geq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2) \ (r2_{x1 \ (l1 \ x2) \ y'}) \leq (\geq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2) \ (r2_{x2 \ (l1 \ x2) \ y'})$   
shows  $((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \implies (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \downharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
 $= ((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \implies (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$   
and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2} \ (r1 \ x1') \ (r1 \ x2')) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} \ (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2')) \ (l2_{x2' \ (r1 \ x1')}) \ (r2_{(r1 \ x1') \ x2'})$   
and  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} \ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \ \eta_1 \ x3)) \implies$   
 $(\geq)) \ L2$   
and  $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 \ x2' \leq_{R1} \ x1') \implies_m (x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} \ x3') \implies$   
 $(\leq)) \ R2$   
and  $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies_m (x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim \ x1') \implies$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \implies (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ x2')) \ l2$   
and  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim \ x1') \implies$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ x2') \implies (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} \ x1' \ x2')$   
shows  $((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \implies (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \downharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
 $= ((x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \implies (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**shows**  $((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow (S \ x \ x') \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x) \ x')})$   
 $\upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)} =$   
 $((x \ x' :: (L1 \approx)) \Rightarrow S \ x \ x') \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 <proof>

**end**

**Function Relator** context *transport-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**corollary** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**and**  $f \text{ L} \approx g$   
**shows**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \text{ f } g$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) \text{ g}$   
**and**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \text{ f } g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \approx g$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$  **and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \text{ h} \triangleleft (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 } r2$   
**and**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \text{ f } g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \approx g$   
 <proof>

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \approx g \longleftrightarrow ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \text{ f } g$   
 <proof>

**Simplification of Restricted Function Relator** lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$  and  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$   $r2$   
shows  $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_R) = ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes  $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$   
assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
shows  $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_{L2}) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_{R2})) \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$   
 $=$   
 $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S) \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
begin

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2\ x\ x')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x x' y'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') y' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) (r2\ x (l1\ x) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) (r2\ x x' y')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
and  $f \ L \lesssim g$   
shows  $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes  $(tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m tdfr.L)$   $r$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   
and  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2)) y' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1\ x2) (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2) y')$   
and  $in-dom (\leq_L) f$   
and  $in-codom (\leq_R) g$   
and  $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) f\ g$   
shows  $f \ L \lesssim g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes  $(tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m tdfr.L)$   $r$

**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2}_x x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) f$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:*

**assumes** *galois-conn1:*  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and** *refl-L1:* *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2}_x x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *L2-le-unit2:*  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *mono-r2:*  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$   
**and** *trans-L2:*  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) f$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$  (**is** *?lhs*  $\iff$  *?rhs*)  
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI':*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2}_x x')$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) \text{ L2}$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\geq)) \text{ L2}$   
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2')) \text{ r2}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) f$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R) g$   
**shows**  $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ((x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$  (**is** *?lhs*  $\iff$  *?rhs*)  
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2}_x x')$   
**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2) \Rightarrow_m (\le)) \text{ L2}$

**and**  $((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\geq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L)\ f$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R)\ g$   
**shows**  $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$   
*<proof>*

**theorem** *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \uparrow_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and** *in-dom*  $(\leq_L)\ f$   
**and** *in-codom*  $(\leq_R)\ g$   
**shows**  $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r^2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$

**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
*(proof)*

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'}\ x)\ (r2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \ r^2$   
**and**  $\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)\ f$   
**and**  $\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)\ g$   
**shows**  $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$   
*(proof)*

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'}\ x)\ (r2_{x\ x'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \ r^2$   
**shows**  $(L \lesssim) = ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
*(proof)*

**Simplification of Restricted Function Relator** **lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

**assumes** *reflexive-on (in-field tdfR.L) tdfR.L*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field tdfR.R) tdfR.R*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq\_{L1})) (\leq\_{L1})*  
**and** *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq\_{R1})) (\leq\_{R1})*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2_{x2'}\ (r1\ x1'))\ (r2_{(r1\ x1')\ x2'})$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq))\ L2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3')$   
 $\Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \ r^2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**shows**  $((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
 $= ((x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))$   
*(proof)*

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*  
rewrites *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (r2_{(r1 x1')} x2')$   
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *L2*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *R2*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1) \Rightarrow$   
 $in\_field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
 $in\_field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$  *r2*  
**and** *PERS*:  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies partial\_equivalence\_rel (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
 $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies partial\_equivalence\_rel (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((x x' :: (L1 \lesseqgtr)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesseqgtr)) \upharpoonright_{in\_dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in\_codom} (\leq_R)$   
 $= ((x x' :: (L1 \lesseqgtr)) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesseqgtr))$   
*<proof>*

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

**lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

**fixes** *S* :: *'a1*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a2*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b1*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b2*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**shows**  $((x x' :: (L1 \lesseqgtr)) \Rightarrow (S x x') \upharpoonright_{in\_dom} (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \upharpoonright_{in\_codom} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$   
 $\upharpoonright_{in\_dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in\_codom} (\leq_R) =$   
 $((x x' :: (L1 \lesseqgtr)) \Rightarrow S x x') \upharpoonright_{in\_dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in\_codom} (\leq_R)$   
**(is** *?lhs*  $\upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR} =$  *?rhs*  $\upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR}$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**corollary** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in\_dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$  *(r2)*  
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $f \leq_{L2} g$   
**shows**  $((L1 \lesseqgtr) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesseqgtr))$  *f g*  
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$   $r2$   
**and**  $in-dom (\leq_L)$   $f$   
**and**  $in-codom (\leq_R)$   $g$   
**and**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))$   $f$   $g$   
**shows**  $f \approx_L g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and**  $reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$   $(r2)$   
**and**  $transitive (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $in-dom (\leq_L)$   $f$   
**and**  $in-codom (\leq_R)$   $g$   
**shows**  $f \approx_L g \iff ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))$   $f$   $g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrictI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and**  $reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$   $r2$   
**and**  $transitive (\leq_{L2})$   
**shows**  $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Simplification of Restricted Function Relator** **lemma** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

**assumes**  $reflexive-on (in-field tfr.tdfr.L)$   $tfr.tdfr.L$   
**and**  $reflexive-on (in-field tfr.tdfr.R)$   $tfr.tdfr.R$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$  **and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$   $r2$   
**shows**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$  **and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$   $r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
**and**  $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$   $l2$   $r2$   
**and**  $partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2})$   
**and**  $partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \approx) \Rightarrow (L2 \approx))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$



## Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

**lemma** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$   
**shows**  $((L1\lesssim) \Rightarrow S \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
 $=$   
 $((L1\lesssim) \Rightarrow S) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

### 2.8.9 Order Equivalence

**theory** *Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence*

**imports**

*Transport-Functions-Monotone*

*Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*

**begin**

**Dependent Function Relator** **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**Inflationary lemma** *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

**assumes** *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$

**and** *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

**and** *trans-L1*: *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and** *mono-l2*:  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x)$

**and** *mono-r2*:  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) (r2_x (l1 x))$

**and** *inflationary-unit2*:  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow$

*inflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$

**and** *L2-le1*:  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and** *L2-unit-le2*:  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and** *ge-R2-l2-le2*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Longrightarrow$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$

**and** *trans-L2*:  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

**and**  $f \leq_L f$

**shows**  $f \leq_L \eta f$

*<proof>*

**Deflationary interpretation** *flip-inv* :

*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1 \text{ flip2 } R2 \text{ flip2 } L2 r2 l2$

**rewrites** *flip-inv.L*  $\equiv (\geq_R)$  **and** *flip-inv.R*  $\equiv (\geq_L)$

**and** *flip-inv.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$

**and** *flip-inv.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

**and**  $\bigwedge x y. \text{flip-inv.t2-unit } x y \equiv \varepsilon_2 y x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R x y. (\text{flip2 } R x y)^{-1} \equiv R y x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R. \text{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-dom } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R x1 x2. \text{in-codom } (\text{flip2 } R x1 x2) \equiv \text{in-dom } (R x2 x1)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 x1' x2'. (\text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2' \Rightarrow_m \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv ((\leq_{R2} x2' x1') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x2 x1))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 x1' x2'. (\text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2 \Rightarrow_m \text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2') \equiv ((\leq_{L2} x2 x1) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} x2' x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}).$   
*(inflationary-on*  $P R^{-1} :: ('z \Rightarrow 'z) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (P :: 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}) x.$   
*(inflationary-on*  $P (\text{flip2 } R2 x x) :: ('b2 \Rightarrow 'b2) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P (\leq_{R2} x x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2 x3 x4. \text{flip2 } R2 x1 x2 \leq \text{flip2 } R2 x3 x4 \equiv (\leq_{R2} x2 x1) \leq (\leq_{R2} x4 x3)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } R2 x1' x2') \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x2' x1')$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *counit-rel-self-if-rel-selfI:*

**assumes** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (l2 x' (r1 x'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x' x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} x' x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' x')) (\leq_{R2} x' x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1 x') x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x' y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $g \leq_R g$   
**shows**  $\varepsilon g \leq_R g$   
*<proof>*

**Relational Equivalence** **lemma** *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-self-aux:*

**assumes** *rel-equiv-unit1:* *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
**and** *mono-r2:*  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2 x (l1 x))$   
**and** *rel-equiv-unit2:*  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$   
*rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$   
**and** *L2-le1:*  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *L2-le2:*  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and** *[iff]:*  $x \leq_{L1} x$   
**shows**  $((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) (r2 x (l1 x))$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x)) (r2 x (l1 x))$

**and deflationary-on** ( $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x x)$ )  $(\leq_{L2} x x) \eta_2 x (l1 x)$   
**and inflationary-on** ( $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x x)$ )  $(\leq_{L2} x x) \eta_2 x (l1 x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**interpretation**  $\text{flip} : \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel } R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2$   
**rewrites**  $\text{flip.counit} \equiv \eta$  **and**  $\text{flip.t1.counit} \equiv \eta_1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. \text{flip.t2.counit } x y \equiv \eta_2 y x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-selfI}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{rel-equiv-unit1}$ :  $\text{rel-equivalence-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
**and**  $\text{trans-L1}$ :  $\text{transitive } (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2 x (l1 x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$   
    $\text{rel-equivalence-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) y \implies$   
    $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$   
    $(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $f \leq_L f$   
**shows**  $f \equiv_L \eta f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator** **lemma**  $\text{order-equivalence-if-order-equivalence-mono-assm}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{order-equiv1}$ :  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{refl-R1}$ :  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\text{R2-counit-le1}$ :  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**and**  $\text{mono-l2}$ :  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
    $\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) l2$   
**and**  $[\text{iff}]$ :  $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$   
**shows**  $((\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$   
**and**  $((\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{order-equivalence-if-order-equivalence-mono-assms-rightI}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{order-equiv1}$ :  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$   
**and**  $\text{refl-L1}$ :  $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $\text{L2-unit-le2}$ :  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\text{mono-r2}$ :  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
    $\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$

**and** [iff]:  $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$   
**shows**  $((in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$   
**and**  $((in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *l2-unit-bi-rel-selfI*:

**assumes** *pre-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *mono-L2*:  
 $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$   
 $L2$   
**and** *mono-R2*:  
 $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1\ x3'))$   
 $\Rightarrow (\geq))\ R2$   
**and** *mono-l2*:  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x1) \Rightarrow$   
 $in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2'))\ l2$   
**and**  $x \leq_{L1} x$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ y$   
**shows**  $l2(l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y \equiv_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)\ l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *r2-counit-bi-rel-selfI*:

**assumes** *pre-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *mono-L2*:  
 $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)) \Rightarrow (\geq))$   
 $L2$   
**and** *mono-R2*:  
 $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1\ x3'))$   
 $\Rightarrow (\geq))\ R2$   
**and** *mono-r2*:  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x1) \Rightarrow$   
 $in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')))\ r2$   
**and**  $x' \leq_{R1} x'$   
**and** *in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} x'\ x')\ y'$   
**shows**  $r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y' \equiv_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')\ r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y'$   
 <proof>

**end**

**Function Relator** context *transport-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**corollary** *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

**assumes** *inflationary-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(in-codom (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})\ \eta_2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$

and  $f \leq_L f$   
shows  $f \leq_L \eta f$   
⟨proof⟩

**corollary** *count-rel-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *deflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2}$   
and  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$   
and *deflationary-on* (*in-dom*  $(\leq_{R2})$ )  $(\leq_{R2}) \varepsilon_2$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
and  $g \leq_R g$   
shows  $\varepsilon g \leq_R g$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2}$   
and  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$   
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2})$ )  $(\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
and  $f \leq_L f$   
shows  $f \equiv_L \eta f$   
⟨proof⟩

end

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
begin

**Inflationary lemma** *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \text{ l}$  and  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \text{ r}$   
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x)$   
and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) (r2 x (l1 x))$   
and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{inflationary-on} (\text{in-codom} (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
and  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-codom} (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$   
and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive} (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_L)$ )  $(\leq_L) \eta$   
⟨proof⟩

**Deflationary lemma deflationary-on-counitI:**

assumes  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \ l$  and  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \ r$   
and deflationary-on  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \ \varepsilon_1$   
and reflexive-on  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
and transitive  $(\leq_{R1})$   
and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')) (l2 \ x' (r1 \ x'))$   
and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$   
 $((\leq_{R2} x' \ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x'))) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$   
and  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$  deflationary-on  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')) (\leq_{R2} x' \ x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$   
and  $\bigwedge x' \ y'. x' \leq_{R1} \ x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \ y' \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x' \ y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x')$   
 $y')$   
and  $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \Rightarrow$  transitive  $(\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$   
shows deflationary-on  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**Relational Equivalence context**

begin

**interpretation flip** : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel  $R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1 \ R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2$

rewrites  $\text{flip}.counit \equiv \eta$  and  $\text{flip}.t1.counit \equiv \eta_1$

and  $\bigwedge x \ y. \text{flip}.t2.counit \ x \ y \equiv \eta_2 \ y \ x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma rel-equivalence-on-unitI:**

assumes  $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \ l$  and  $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \ r$

and rel-equiv-unit1: rel-equivalence-on  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \ \eta_1$

and trans-L1: transitive  $(\leq_{L1})$

and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} \ x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} \ x \ x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x))) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x)$

and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} \ x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} \ x \ x)) (r2_x (l1 \ x))$

and  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} \ x \Rightarrow$  rel-equivalence-on  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} \ x \ x)) (\leq_{L2} \ x \ x) (\eta_2 \ x (l1 \ x))$

and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 \ x1) \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 (\eta_1 \ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq_{L1} \ x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 \ x) \ x) \ y \Rightarrow$

$(\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x \ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x) \ y)$

and  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq_{L1} \ x \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} \ x (\eta_1 \ x)) \ y \Rightarrow$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x \ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x) \ y)$

and  $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Rightarrow$  transitive  $(\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

shows rel-equivalence-on  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \ \eta$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

**Order Equivalence interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1*

$L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites *flip.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$  and *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$   
 and *flip.counit*  $\equiv \eta$  and *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$   
 and  $\bigwedge x\ y.\ \textit{flip.t2-unit}\ x\ y \equiv \varepsilon_2\ y\ x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma order-equivalenceI:**

assumes (*tdfr.L*  $\Rightarrow_m$  *tdfr.R*) *l* and (*tdfr.R*  $\Rightarrow_m$  *tdfr.L*) *r*  
 and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) ( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $\eta_1$   
 and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\varepsilon_1$   
 and *transitive* ( $\leq_{L1}$ ) and *transitive* ( $\leq_{R1}$ )  
 and  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x\ x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} x'\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ (r1\ x'))$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} x'\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x\ x))\ (r2_x\ (l1\ x))$   
 and  $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \textit{rel-equivalence-on} (*in-field* ( $\leq_{L2} x\ x$ )) ( $\leq_{L2} x\ x$ ) ( $\eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x)$ )  
 and  $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$   
     *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* ( $\leq_{R2} x'\ x'$ )) ( $\leq_{R2} x'\ x'$ ) ( $\varepsilon_2\ (r1\ x')\ x'$ )  
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \textit{in-dom} ( $\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x$ )  $y \Rightarrow$   
      $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \textit{in-codom} ( $\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x)$ )  $y \Rightarrow$   
      $(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'\ y'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \textit{in-dom} ( $\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x'$ )  $y' \Rightarrow$   
      $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x'\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x'\ y'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \textit{in-codom} ( $\leq_{R2} x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')$ )  $y' \Rightarrow$   
      $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x'\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y')$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \textit{transitive} ( $\leq_{L2} x1\ x2$ )  
 and  $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \Rightarrow \textit{transitive} ( $\leq_{R2} x1\ x2$ )  
 shows  $(\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)$  *l r*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩$$$$$$$

**lemma order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI:**

assumes *pre-equiv1*:  $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})$  *l1 r1*  
 and *order-equiv2*:  $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow$   
      $(\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')\ (l2\ x'\ x)\ (r2_x\ x')$

**and**  $L2\text{-les}$ :  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
 $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $R2\text{-les}$ :  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
 $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((in\text{-}dom\ (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$   
 $((in\text{-}codom\ (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$   
**and**  $l2\text{-}bi\text{-}rel$ :  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ y \implies$   
 $l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y \equiv_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)\ l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((in\text{-}codom\ (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $((in\text{-}dom\ (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$   
**and**  $r2\text{-}bi\text{-}rel$ :  $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')\ y' \implies$   
 $r2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y' \equiv_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')\ r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y'$   
**and**  $trans\text{-}L2$ :  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $trans\text{-}R2$ :  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2} x1\ x2)$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'}\ x)\ (r2_{x}\ x')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   
**and**  $((x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{L2} x\ x)\ y \implies$   
 $l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y \equiv_{R2} (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)\ l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y$   
**and**  $((x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1')) \Rightarrow$   
 $in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in\text{-}field\ (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')\ y' \implies$   
 $r2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y' \equiv_{L2} (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')\ r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2} x1\ x2)$



shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
 and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
 and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1 x2 \leq_{L1} x1) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$   
 $L2$   
 and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq)) \text{ L2}$   
 and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3')$   
 $\Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ R2}$   
 and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1 x3'))$   
 $\Rightarrow (\geq)) \text{ R2}$   
 and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ l2}$   
 and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ r2}$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$   
 shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem** *order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$   
 and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
 and  $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ L2}$   
 and  $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ R2}$   
 and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ l2}$   
 and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ r2}$   
 shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

**Monotone Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*  $R1 \text{ L1 } r1 \text{ l1 } R2 \text{ L2 } r2 \text{ l2}$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$   
 and  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$   
 and *inflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
 and *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$   
 and *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ } l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ } r2$   
**and** *inflationary-on*  $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *inflationary-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-counitI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ } r1$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ } l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ } r2$   
**and** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2}) \varepsilon_2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows** *deflationary-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \varepsilon$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ } r1$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ } l2$   
**and**  $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ } r2$   
**and** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$   
**shows** *rel-equivalence-on*  $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *order-equivalenceI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2})) \text{ } l2 \text{ } r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Transport-Functions*  
**imports**  
*Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*  
*Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator*  
*Transport-Functions-Order-Base*  
*Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence*

*Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications*  
**begin**

**Summary** Composition under (dependent) (monotone) function relators.  
Refer to [2] for more details.

### 2.8.10 Summary of Main Results

More precise results can be found in the corresponding subtheories.

**Monotone Dependent Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*  
rewrites *flip.t1.counit*  $\equiv \eta_1$  **and** *flip.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**Closure of Order and Galois Concepts** theorem *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{L1})$ )  $(\leq_{L1})$   
**and** *reflexive-on* (*in-field*  $(\leq_{R1})$ )  $(\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $((- x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\geq))$  *L2*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1') \Rightarrow_m (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow$   
 $(\leq))$  *R2*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$  *r2*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**theorem** *preorder-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$   
**and**  $((x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *L2*  
**and**  $((x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq))$  *R2*  
**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \Rightarrow$   
*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2') \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$  *r2*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$   $l1$   $r1$   
and  $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$   $(l2_{x' x})$   $(r2_{x x'})$   
and  $((x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})) \implies_m (x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \implies (\leq))$   $L2$   
and  $((x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})) \implies_m (x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \implies (\leq))$   $R2$   
and  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \implies$   
 $in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \implies (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$   $l2$   
and  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1') \implies$   
 $in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$   $r2$   
shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$   $l$   $r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Simplification of Left and Right Relations** See  $\llbracket t1.galois-equivalence$ ;  
preorder-on  $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \implies_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}))$   
 $\implies x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \implies (\leq))$   $L2$ ;  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$  *partial-equivalence-rel*  
 $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \implies flip.R = flip.tdfr.R.$

**Simplification of Galois relator** See  $\llbracket t1.galois-connection$ ; reflex-  
ive-on  $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x x' \implies (\leq_{R2} l1 x x'$   
 $\implies_m \leq_{L2} x r1 x') r2_{x x'}; ((x1 : \top) \implies_m (x2 - :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$   
 $(\leq))$   $L2$ ;  $((x1 : \top) \implies_m (x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1$   
 $x2) \implies (\lambda x y. y \leq x))$   $L2$ ;  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}))$   
 $\implies flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x2 x1' \implies (in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2') \implies \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2'))$   
 $r2$ ;  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \implies flip.right\text{-Galois} =$   
 $(Dep\text{-Fun-Rel } flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } flip.L}$   
 $\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x x' \implies (\leq_{R2} l1 x x'$   
 $\implies_m \leq_{L2} x r1 x') r2_{x x'}; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \implies_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies x1 \leq_{L1}$   
 $x3 \implies (\leq))$   $L2$ ;  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$   
 $x2 x1' \implies (in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2') \implies \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) r2$ ;  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2$   
 $\implies$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) \rrbracket \implies flip.right\text{-Galois} = (Dep\text{-Fun-Rel } flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$   
 $t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x x' \implies t2.preorder-equivalence$   
 $x x'; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \implies_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \implies (\leq))$   
 $L2$ ;  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x2 x1'$   
 $\implies (in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2') \implies \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) r2 \rrbracket \implies flip.right\text{-Galois} =$   
 $(Dep\text{-Fun-Rel } flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder-equivalence; \bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies ((\leq_{L2} r1 x1' r1 x2')$   
 $h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} \varepsilon_1 x1' x2')) l2_{x2' r1 x1'} r2_{r1 x1' x2'}; ((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}) \implies_m (x3 x4$   
 $:: (\leq_{L1})) \implies x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \implies (\leq))$   $L2$ ;  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})^{-1}) \implies_m (x3' x4' ::$   
 $(\leq_{R1})) \implies x1' \leq_{R1} x3' \implies (\leq))$   $R2$ ;  $((x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies_m (x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}))$   
 $\implies flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x2 x1' \implies (in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2') \implies \leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2'))$   
 $l2$ ;  $((x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \implies_m (x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \implies flip.t1.right\text{-Galois } x2 x1' \implies$   
 $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} l1 x1 x2') \implies \leq_{L2} x1 r1 x2')) r2$ ;  $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies par-$

$partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2); \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies partial-equivalence-rel$   
 $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$   $\implies (Dep-Fun-Rel\ flip.t1.right-Galois\ t2.left-Galois) \downarrow_{in-dom\ flip.R} \uparrow_{in-codom\ flip.L}$   
 $= Dep-Fun-Rel\ flip.t1.right-Galois\ t2.left-Galois$   
 $t1.half-galois-prop-left \implies ((x\ x' :: flip.t1.right-Galois) \Rightarrow (?S\ x\ x')) \downarrow_{in-dom} (\leq_{L2} x\ r1\ x') \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_{R2} x'\ r1\ x)$   
 $= (Dep-Fun-Rel\ flip.t1.right-Galois\ ?S) \downarrow_{in-dom\ flip.R} \uparrow_{in-codom\ flip.L}$   
**end**

**Monotone Function Relator** context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**Closure of Order and Galois Concepts** lemma *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$  *reflexive-on*  $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-galois-connectionI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and** *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$  *reflexive-on*  $(in-field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**and** *transitive*  $(\leq_{L2})$  *transitive*  $(\leq_{R2})$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$   
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**Simplification of Left and Right Relations** See  $\llbracket reflexive-on\ (in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1});\ partial-equivalence-rel\ (\leq_{L2}) \rrbracket \implies flip.tpdfr.R = flip.tfr.tdfr.R$ .

**Simplification of Galois relator** See  $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1; \text{tdfrs.t1.galois-prop} \ l1 \ r1; \text{reflexive-on} \ (\text{in-dom} \ (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1}); ((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ r2; \text{transitive} \ (\leq_{L2}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{flip.tpdfr.right-Galois} = (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow \text{flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$

$\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1; ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \ r1; \text{tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-right}; \text{reflexive-on} \ (\text{in-field} \ (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1}); \text{reflexive-on} \ (\text{in-field} \ (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1}); \text{tdfrs.t2.half-galois-prop-left}; \text{partial-equivalence-rel} \ (\leq_{L2}); \text{partial-equivalence-rel} \ (\leq_{R2}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow \text{flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$

$= (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow \text{flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$   
 $\text{tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-left} \Longrightarrow (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow ?S \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom} \ (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom} \ (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$   
 $= (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow ?S) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$

**end**

**Dependent Function Relator** While a general transport of functions is only possible for the monotone function relator (see above), the locales *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* and *transport-Fun-Rel* contain special cases to transport functions that are proven to be monotone using the standard function space.

Moreover, in the special case of equivalences on partial equivalence relations, the standard function space is monotone - see  $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence} \ ?L1.0 \ ?R1.0 \ ?l1.0 \ ?r1.0; \text{preorder-on} \ (\text{in-field} \ ?L1.0) \ ?L1.0; ((x1 \ x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (x3 \ x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 \ x1 \ x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) \ ?L2.0; \bigwedge x1 \ x2. ?L1.0 \ x1 \ x2 \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel} \ (?L2.0 \ x1 \ x2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L} \ ?L1.0 \ ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L} \ ?L1.0 \ ?L2.0$  As such, we can derive general transport theorems from the monotone cases above.

**context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

**begin**

**interpretation** *tpdfr* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* *<proof>*

**interpretation** *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* *<proof>*

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

**and**  $\bigwedge x \ x'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x) \ x')) \ (l2 \ x' \ x) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$

**and**  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ L2$

**and**  $((x1' \ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} \ x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ R2$

**and**  $((x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ x2')) \ l2$

**and**  $((x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1') \Rightarrow$

*in-field*  $(\leq_{R2} \ (l1 \ x1) \ x2')) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

*<proof>*

**end**

```

Function Relator context transport-Fun-Rel
begin

interpretation tpfr : transport-Mono-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2 ⟨proof⟩
interpretation flip-tpfr : transport-Mono-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 ⟨proof⟩

theorem partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$  l r
  ⟨proof⟩

end

end

```

## 2.9 Transport using Identity

```

theory Transport-Identity
  imports
    Transport-Bijections
begin

Summary Setup for Transport using the identity transport function.

locale transport-id =
  fixes L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
begin

sublocale tbij? : transport-bijection L L id id
  ⟨proof⟩

interpretation transport L L id id ⟨proof⟩

lemma left-Galois-eq-left:  $(L \lesssim) = (\leq_L)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

locale transport-reflexive-on-in-field-id =
  fixes L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  assumes reflexive-on-in-field: reflexive-on (in-field L) L
begin

sublocale trfl-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection L L id id
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

```

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-id =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes preorder-on-in-field: preorder-on (in-field  $L$ )  $L$ 
begin

sublocale tpre-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection  $L$   $L$  id id
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id =
  fixes  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel: partial-equivalence-rel  $L$ 
begin

sublocale tper-bij? : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection  $L$   $L$  id id
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

interpretation transport-eq-restrict-id :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection  $P$   $P$  id id for  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

interpretation transport-eq-id : transport-eq-bijection id id
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

theory Transport
  imports
    Transport-Bijections
    Transport-Compositions
    Transport-Functions
    Transport-Identity
begin

Summary We formalise the theory for the Transport framework. The
  Transport framework allows us to transport terms along (partial) Galois con-
  nections (galois.galois-connection) and equivalences (galois.galois-equivalence).
  For details, refer to [2].

end

```



## 2.10 Transport for Natural Functors

### 2.10.1 Basic Setup

```
theory Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
imports
  HOL.BNF-Def
  HOL-Alignment-Functions
  Transport-Base
begin
```

**Summary** Basic setup for closure proofs and simple lemmas.

In the following, we willingly use granular apply-style proofs since, in practice, these theorems have to be automatically generated whenever we declare a new natural functor.

Note that "HOL-Library" provides a command *bnf-axiomatization* which allows one to axiomatically declare a bounded natural functor. However, we only need a subset of these axioms - the boundedness of the functor is irrelevant for our purposes. For this reason - and the sake of completeness - we state all the required axioms explicitly below.

**lemma** *Grp-UNIV-eq-eq-comp: BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f = (=) o f*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *eq-comp-rel-comp-eq-comp: (=) o f oo R = R o f*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Domain-Collect-case-prod-eq-Collect-in-dom:*  
*Domain {(x, y). R x y} = {x. in-dom R x}*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ball-in-dom-iff-ball-ex:*  
 $(\forall x \in S. \text{in-dom } R \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in S. \exists y. R \ x \ y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pair-mem-Collect-case-prod-iff: (x, y) \in {(x, y). R x y} \longleftrightarrow R x y*  
*<proof>*

**Natural Functor Axiomatisation** **typedecl** ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F

```
consts Fmap :: ('a1 \Rightarrow 'a2) \Rightarrow ('b1 \Rightarrow 'b2) \Rightarrow ('c1 \Rightarrow 'c2) \Rightarrow
  ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2) F
  Fset1 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'a set
  Fset2 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'b set
  Fset3 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow 'c set
```

**axiomatization**

```
where Fmap-id: Fmap id id id = id
```

**and** *Fmap-comp*:  $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3\ g1\ g2\ g3.$   
 $Fmap\ (g1\ \circ\ f1)\ (g2\ \circ\ f2)\ (g3\ \circ\ f3) = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ \circ\ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3$   
**and** *Fmap-cong*:  $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3\ g1\ g2\ g3\ x.$   
 $(\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies f1\ x1 = g1\ x1) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies f2\ x2 = g2\ x2) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies f3\ x3 = g3\ x3) \implies$   
 $Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ x$   
**and** *Fset1-natural*:  $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset1\ \circ\ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f1\ \circ\ Fset1$   
**and** *Fset2-natural*:  $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset2\ \circ\ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f2\ \circ\ Fset2$   
**and** *Fset3-natural*:  $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset3\ \circ\ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f3\ \circ\ Fset3$

**lemma** *Fmap-id-eq-self*:  $Fmap\ id\ id\ id\ x = x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Fmap-comp-eq-Fmap-Fmap*:  
 $Fmap\ (g1\ \circ\ f1)\ (g2\ \circ\ f2)\ (g3\ \circ\ f3)\ x = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1*:  $Fset1\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f1\ ' Fset1\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*:  $Fset2\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f2\ ' Fset2\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3*:  $Fset3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f3\ ' Fset3\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemmas** *Fset-Fmap-eqs* = *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1* *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*  
*Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3*

**Relator** **definition** *Frel* ::  $('a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$   
 $('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow bool$   
**where** *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* *x* *y*  $\equiv (\exists z.$   
 $z \in \{x. Fset1\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\} \wedge Fset2\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$   
 $\wedge Fset3\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$   
 $\wedge Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$   
 $\wedge Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y)$

**lemma** *FrelI*:  
**assumes**  $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$   
**and**  $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$   
**and**  $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$   
**and**  $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$   
**and**  $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$   
**shows** *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* *x* *y*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *FrelE*:

**assumes**  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y$   
**obtains**  $z$  **where**  $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$   $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$   
 $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$   $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$   $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Grp-UNIV-Fmap-eq-Frel-Grp*:  $BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3) =$   
 $Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f3)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-Grp-UNIV-Fmap*:  
 $Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f3)$   
 $x\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-Grp-UNIV-iff-eq-Fmap*:  
 $Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f3)\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(y = Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-eq*:  $Frel\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *Frel-eq-self*:  $Frel\ (=)\ (=)\ (=)\ x\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-mono-strong*:  
**assumes**  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x1\ y1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies y1 \in Fset1\ y \implies R1\ x1\ y1 \implies S1\ x1\ y1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x2\ y2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies y2 \in Fset2\ y \implies R2\ x2\ y2 \implies S2\ x2\ y2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x3\ y3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies y3 \in Fset3\ y \implies R3\ x3\ y3 \implies S3\ x3\ y3$   
**shows**  $Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *Frel-mono*:  
**assumes**  $R1 \leq S1\ R2 \leq S2\ R3 \leq S3$   
**shows**  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \leq Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-refl-strong*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies R1\ x1\ x1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies R2\ x2\ x2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies R3\ x3\ x3$   
**shows**  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-cong*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1\ y1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies y1 \in Fset1\ y \implies R1\ x1\ y1 \longleftrightarrow R1'\ x1\ y1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x2\ y2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies y2 \in Fset2\ y \implies R2\ x2\ y2 \longleftrightarrow R2'\ x2\ y2$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x3\ y3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies y3 \in Fset3\ y \implies R3\ x3\ y3 \longleftrightarrow R3'\ x3\ y3$   
**shows**  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ y = Frel\ R1'\ R2'\ R3'\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-rel-inv-eq-rel-inv-Frel*:  $Frel\ R1^{-1}\ R2^{-1}\ R3^{-1} = (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3)^{-1}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Given the former axioms, the following axiom - subdistributivity of the relator - is equivalent to the (F, Fmap) functor preserving weak pullbacks.

**axiomatization**

**where** *Frel-comp-le-Frel-rel-comp*:  $\bigwedge R1\ R2\ R3\ S1\ S2\ S3.$

$$Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ\circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3 \leq Frel\ (R1 \circ\circ S1)\ (R2 \circ\circ S2)\ (R3 \circ\circ S3)$$

**lemma** *fst-sndOp-eq-snd-fstOp*:  $fst \circ BNF-Def.sndOp\ P\ Q = snd \circ BNF-Def.fstOp\ P\ Q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-rel-comp-le-Frel-comp*:

$$Frel\ (R1 \circ\circ S1)\ (R2 \circ\circ S2)\ (R3 \circ\circ S3) \leq (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ\circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3)$$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *Frel-comp-eq-Frel-rel-comp*:

$$Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ\circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3 = Frel\ (R1 \circ\circ S1)\ (R2 \circ\circ S2)\ (R3 \circ\circ S3)$$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-Fmap-eq1*:  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)\ y =$   
 $Frel\ (\lambda x. R1\ (f1\ x))\ (\lambda x. R2\ (f2\ x))\ (\lambda x. R3\ (f3\ x))\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-Fmap-eq2*:  $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ (Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ y) =$   
 $Frel\ (\lambda x\ y. R1\ x\ (g1\ y))\ (\lambda x\ y. R2\ x\ (g2\ y))\ (\lambda x\ y. R3\ x\ (g3\ y))\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *Frel-Fmap-eqs* = *Frel-Fmap-eq1* *Frel-Fmap-eq2*

**Predicator definition**  $Fpred :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$   
 $('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3\ x \equiv Frel\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P1})\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P2})\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P3})\ x\ x$

**lemma** *Fpred-mono-strong*:

**assumes**  $Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3\ x$

**and**  $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies P1\ x1 \implies Q1\ x1$

**and**  $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies P2\ x2 \implies Q2\ x2$

**and**  $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies P3\ x3 \implies Q3\ x3$

**shows**  $Fpred\ Q1\ Q2\ Q3\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fpred-top*:  $Fpred \top \top \top x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *FpredI*:  
 assumes  $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1 x \implies P1 x1$   
 and  $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2 x \implies P2 x2$   
 and  $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3 x \implies P3 x3$   
 shows  $Fpred P1 P2 P3 x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *FpredE*:  
 assumes  $Fpred P1 P2 P3 x$   
 obtains  $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1 x \implies P1 x1$   
 $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2 x \implies P2 x2$   
 $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3 x \implies P3 x3$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Fpred-eq-ball*:  $Fpred P1 P2 P3 =$   
 $(\lambda x. Ball (Fset1 x) P1 \wedge Ball (Fset2 x) P2 \wedge Ball (Fset3 x) P3)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Fpred-Fmap-eq*:  
 $Fpred P1 P2 P3 (Fmap f1 f2 f3 x) = Fpred (P1 \circ f1) (P2 \circ f2) (P3 \circ f3) x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Fpred-in-dom-if-in-dom-Frel*:  
 assumes  $in\_dom (Frel R1 R2 R3) x$   
 shows  $Fpred (in\_dom R1) (in\_dom R2) (in\_dom R3) x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-dom-Frel-if-Fpred-in-dom*:  
 assumes  $Fpred (in\_dom R1) (in\_dom R2) (in\_dom R3) x$   
 shows  $in\_dom (Frel R1 R2 R3) x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-dom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-dom*:  
 $in\_dom (Frel R1 R2 R3) = Fpred (in\_dom R1) (in\_dom R2) (in\_dom R3)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-codom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-codom*:  
 $in\_codom (Frel R1 R2 R3) = Fpred (in\_codom R1) (in\_codom R2) (in\_codom R3)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-field-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-in-field*:  
 $in\_field (Frel R1 R2 R3) =$   
 $Fpred (in\_dom R1) (in\_dom R2) (in\_dom R3) \sqcup$   
 $Fpred (in\_codom R1) (in\_codom R2) (in\_codom R3)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Frel-restrict-left-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-left*:

**fixes**  $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow bool$

**shows**  $(Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3} :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -$

=

$Frel\ (R1 \upharpoonright_{P1})\ (R2 \upharpoonright_{P2})\ (R3 \upharpoonright_{P3})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *Frel-restrict-right-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-right*:

**fixes**  $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $P3 :: 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

**shows**  $(Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: - \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3} :: ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -$

=

$Frel\ (R1 \upharpoonright_{P1})\ (R2 \upharpoonright_{P2})\ (R3 \upharpoonright_{P3})$   
*<proof>*

**locale** *transport-natural-functor* =

$t1 : transport\ L1\ R1\ l1\ r1 + t2 : transport\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2 +$

$t3 : transport\ L3\ R3\ l3\ r3$

**for**  $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1$

**and**  $r1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'a1$

**and**  $L2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2$

**and**  $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'a2$

**and**  $L3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'a3 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $R3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'b3 \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $l3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'b3$

**and**  $r3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'a3$

**begin**

**notation**  $L1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L1}$  50)

**notation**  $R1$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R1}$  50)

**notation**  $L2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L2}$  50)

**notation**  $R2$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R2}$  50)

**notation**  $L3$  (**infix**  $\leq_{L3}$  50)

**notation**  $R3$  (**infix**  $\leq_{R3}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.ge-left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L1}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.ge\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.ge\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.ge\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.ge\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\geq_{L3}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.ge\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\geq_{R3}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.left\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.right\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t2.left\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L2 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t2.right\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R2 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t3.left\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L3 \lesssim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t3.right\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R3 \lesssim 50$ )

**notation**  $t1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{L3}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\gtrsim_{R3}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R1 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R2 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t2.Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $R3 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t3.Galois\text{-}right$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{R3}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L1 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t1.Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L1}$  50)  
**notation**  $t2.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L2 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t2.Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L2}$  50)  
**notation**  $t3.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$  (**infix**  $L3 \gtrsim 50$ )  
**notation**  $t3.Galois\text{-}left$  (**infix**  $\lesssim_{L3}$  50)

**notation**  $t1.unit$  ( $\eta_1$ )  
**notation**  $t1.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_1$ )  
**notation**  $t2.unit$  ( $\eta_2$ )  
**notation**  $t2.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_2$ )  
**notation**  $t3.unit$  ( $\eta_3$ )  
**notation**  $t3.counit$  ( $\varepsilon_3$ )

**definition**  $L \equiv Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$

**lemma**  $left\text{-}rel\text{-}eq\text{-}Frel$ :  $L = Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$   
*(proof)*

**definition**  $l \equiv Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$

**lemma**  $left\text{-}eq\text{-}Fmap$ :  $l = Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* :  
*transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $R \equiv flip.L$   
**abbreviation**  $r \equiv flip.l$

**lemma** *right-rel-eq-Frel*:  $R = Frel (\leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R2}) (\leq_{R3})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *right-eq-Fmap*:  $r = Fmap r1 r2 r3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *transport-defs = left-rel-eq-Frel left-eq-Fmap*  
*right-rel-eq-Frel right-eq-Fmap*

**end**

**sublocale** *transport L R l r*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**notation**  $L$  (**infix**  $\leq_L$  50)  
**notation**  $R$  (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**lemma** *unit-eq-Fmap*:  $\eta = Fmap \eta_1 \eta_2 \eta_3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1$   
 $(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2}) r2 l2 (\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3}) r3 l3$   
**rewrites** *flip-inv.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon$  **and** *flip-inv.t1.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_1$   
**and** *flip-inv.t2.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_2$  **and** *flip-inv.t3.unit*  $\equiv \varepsilon_3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *counit-eq-Fmap*:  $\varepsilon = Fmap \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 \varepsilon_3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R*  $= (\geq_L)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* :  
*transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L*  $\equiv (\geq_R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$



**lemma** *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$  *l*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2.10.2 Galois Concepts

**theory** *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois*  
**imports**  
*Transport-Natural-Functors-Base*  
**begin**

**context** *transport-natural-functor*  
**begin**

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3 r3*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**interpretation** *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor*  $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})$  *r1 l1*  
 $(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2})$  *r2 l2*  $(\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3})$  *r3 l3*  
**rewrites** *flip-inv.R*  $\equiv (\geq_L)$   
**and** *flip-inv.L*  $\equiv (\geq_R)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge R S f g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) f g \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R) g f$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *half-galois-prop-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3 r3*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**corollary** *galois-propI*:  
**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*  
**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3 r3*  
**shows**  $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R))$  *l r*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**interpretation** *flip* :

*transport-natural-functor*  $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R3\ L3\ r3\ l3$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *galois-connectionI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \dashv (\leq_{R3}))\ l3\ r3$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *galois-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$

**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R3}))\ l3\ r3$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

### 2.10.3 Galois Relator

**theory** *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator*

**imports**

*Transport-Natural-Functors-Base*

**begin**

**context** *transport-natural-functor*

**begin**

**lemma** *left-Galois-Frel-left-Galois*:  $(L \lesssim) \leq \text{Frel } (L1 \lesssim) (L2 \lesssim) (L3 \lesssim)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Frel-left-Galois-le-left-Galois*:

$\text{Frel } (L1 \lesssim) (L2 \lesssim) (L3 \lesssim) \leq (L \lesssim)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-Frel-left-Galois*:  $(L \lesssim) = \text{Frel } (L1 \lesssim) (L2 \lesssim) (L3 \lesssim)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2.10.4 Basic Order Properties

**theory** *Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base*

**imports**

*Transport-Natural-Functors-Base*

**begin**

**context**

**fixes**  $R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI*:

**assumes** *reflexive-on (in-field R1) R1*

**and** *reflexive-on (in-field R2) R2*

**and** *reflexive-on (in-field R3) R3*

**defines**  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

**shows** *reflexive-on (in-field R) R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *transitive-FrelI*:

**assumes** *transitive R1*

**and** *transitive R2*

**and** *transitive R3*

**shows** *transitive (Frel R1 R2 R3)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-in-field-FrelI*:

**assumes** *preorder-on (in-field R1) R1*

**and** *preorder-on (in-field R2) R2*

**and** *preorder-on (in-field R3) R3*

**defines**  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

**shows** *preorder-on (in-field R) R*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-FrelI*:

**assumes** *symmetric R1*

**and** *symmetric R2*

**and** *symmetric R3*

**shows** *symmetric (Frel R1 R2 R3)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI*:

**assumes** *partial-equivalence-rel R1*

**and** *partial-equivalence-rel R2*

**and** *partial-equivalence-rel R3*

**shows** *partial-equivalence-rel (Frel R1 R2 R3)*

*<proof>*

**end**

```

context transport-natural-functor
begin

lemmas reflexive-on-in-field-leftI = reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas transitive-leftI = transitive-FrelI[of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas preorder-on-in-field-leftI = preorder-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas symmetricI = symmetric-FrelI[of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-leftI = partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI
  [of L1 L2 L3, folded transport-defs]

end

end

```

### 2.10.5 Order Equivalence

```

theory Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence
  imports
    Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
begin

context
  fixes R1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool and R2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool and R3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool
  and f1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a and f2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b and f3 :: 'c ⇒ 'c
  and R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ bool
  and f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F
  defines R ≡ Frel R1 R2 R3 and f ≡ Fmap f1 f2 f3
begin

lemma inflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI:
  assumes inflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1
  and inflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2
  and inflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3
  shows inflationary-on (in-dom R) R f
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma inflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI:
  assumes inflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1
  and inflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2
  and inflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3
  shows inflationary-on (in-codom R) R f
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $f1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $f2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $f3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c$   
**and**  $R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F$   
**defines**  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$  **and**  $f \equiv \text{Fmap } f1 \ f2 \ f3$

**begin**

**lemma** *inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*:

**assumes** *inflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*  
**and** *inflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*  
**and** *inflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*  
**shows** *inflationary-on (in-field R) R f*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3*  
**shows** *deflationary-on (in-dom R) R f*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3*  
**shows** *deflationary-on (in-codom R) R f*  
*<proof>*

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $R1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $f1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $f2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $f3 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c$   
**and**  $R :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**and**  $f :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F$   
**defines**  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$  **and**  $f \equiv \text{Fmap } f1 \ f2 \ f3$

**begin**

**lemma** *deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*:

**assumes** *deflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*  
**and** *deflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*  
**shows** *deflationary-on (in-field R) R f*  
*<proof>*

```

lemma rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI:
  assumes rel-equivalence-on (in-field R1) R1 f1
  and rel-equivalence-on (in-field R2) R2 f2
  and rel-equivalence-on (in-field R3) R3 f3
  shows rel-equivalence-on (in-field R) R f
  <proof>

end

context transport-natural-functor
begin

lemmas inflationary-on-in-field-unitI = inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 η1 L2 η2 L3 η3, folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas deflationary-on-in-field-unitI = deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 η1 L2 η2 L3 η3, folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI = rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of L1 η1 L2 η2 L3 η3, folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

interpretation flip :
  transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3
  rewrites flip.unit ≡ ε and flip.t1.unit ≡ ε1
  and flip.t2.unit ≡ ε2 and flip.t3.unit ≡ ε3
  <proof>

lemma order-equivalenceI:
  assumes ((≤L1) ≡o (≤R1)) l1 r1
  and ((≤L2) ≡o (≤R2)) l2 r2
  and ((≤L3) ≡o (≤R3)) l3 r3
  shows ((≤L) ≡o (≤R)) l r
  <proof>

end

end

theory Transport-Natural-Functors
imports
  Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois
  Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator
  Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base
  Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence
begin

```

**Summary** Summary of results for a fixed natural functor with 3 parameters. All apply-style proofs are written such that they also apply to functors

with other arities. An automatic derivation of these results for all natural functors needs to be implemented in the BNF package. This is future work.

**context** *transport-natural-functor*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *flip* :

*transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**theorem** *preorder-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*

**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3 r3*

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$  *l r*

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$  *l1 r1*

**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$  *l2 r2*

**and**  $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R3}))$  *l3 r3*

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$  *l r*

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

For the simplification of the Galois relator see *flip.right-Galois = Frel flip.t1.right-Galois flip.t2.right-Galois flip.t3.right-Galois*.

**end**

**end**

## 2.11 Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions

**theory** *Transport-Rel-If*

**imports**

*Transport*

**begin**

**Summary** We introduce a special case of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*. The derived theorem is easier to apply and supported by the current prototype.

**context**

**fixes** *P* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **and** *R* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**begin**

**lemma** *reflexive-on-rel-if-if-reflexive-onI* [*intro*]:

**assumes** *B*  $\implies$  *reflexive-on P R*

**shows** *reflexive-on P (rel-if B R)*

$\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *transitive-on-rel-if-if-transitive-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{transitive-on } P R$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive-on } P (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *preorder-on-rel-if-if-preorder-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{preorder-on } P R$   
**shows**  $\text{preorder-on } P (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *symmetric-on-rel-if-if-symmetric-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{symmetric-on } P R$   
**shows**  $\text{symmetric-on } P (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-rel-onI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P R$   
**shows**  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-iff-if-dep-mono-wrt-relI*:

**assumes**  $B \implies B' \implies ((x y :: R) \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$   
**and**  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$   
**shows**  $((x y :: \text{rel-if } B R) \Rightarrow_m (\text{rel-if } B' (S x y))) f$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *reflexive-rel-if-if-reflexiveI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{reflexive } R$   
**shows**  $\text{reflexive } (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *transitive-rel-if-if-transitiveI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{transitive } R$   
**shows**  $\text{transitive } (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**begin**

**corollary** *preorder-rel-if-if-preorderI* [intro]:

**assumes**  $B \implies \text{preorder } R$   
**shows**  $\text{preorder } (\text{rel-if } B R)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *symmetric-rel-if-if-symmetricI* [intro]:



**assumes**  $B \implies \text{symmetric } R$   
**shows**  $\text{symmetric } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-relI* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $B \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$   
**shows**  $\text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *galois-prop*  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $\text{rel-if} : \text{galois-prop } \text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L) \ \text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R) \ l \ r \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**interpretation**  $\text{flip-inv} : \text{galois-prop } (\geq_R) \ (\geq_L) \ r \ l \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-leftI*:  
**assumes**  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ h \sqtriangle (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$   
**shows**  $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ h \sqtriangle (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:  
**assumes**  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \sqtriangle_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$   
**shows**  $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ \sqtriangle_h (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-if-galois-prop-if-iff-if-galois-propI*:  
**assumes**  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \sqtriangle (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$   
**shows**  $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ \sqtriangle (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**context** *galois*  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $\text{rel-if} : \text{galois } \text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L) \ \text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R) \ l \ r \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-if-galois-connection-if-iff-if-galois-connectionI*:  
**assumes**  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$   
**shows**  $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ \dashv (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-if-galois-equivalence-if-iff-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

```

assumes  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$ 
and  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$ 
shows  $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_G (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$ 
  <proof>

end

context transport
begin

interpretation rel-if : transport rel-if  $B (\leq_L) \text{ rel-if } B' (\leq_R) \text{ l r}$  <proof>

lemma rel-if-preorder-equivalence-if-iff-if-preorder-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$ 
  and  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$ 
  shows  $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$ 
    <proof>

lemma rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$ 
  and  $B \longleftrightarrow B'$ 
  shows  $((\text{rel-if } B (\leq_L)) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (\text{rel-if } B' (\leq_R))) \text{ l r}$ 
    <proof>

end

locale transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun =
  transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax  $L1 R1 \text{ l1 } r1 L2 R2 \lambda \text{ - . } \text{ l2 } \lambda \text{ - . } r2 +$ 
  tdfr : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel  $L1 R1 \text{ l1 } r1 L2 R2 \lambda \text{ - . } \text{ l2 } \lambda \text{ - . } r2$ 
  for  $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $\text{l1} :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$ 
  and  $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$ 
  and  $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $\text{l2} :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$ 
  and  $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$ 
begin

notation t2.unit  $(\eta_2)$ 
notation t2.counit  $(\varepsilon_2)$ 

abbreviation  $L \equiv \text{tdfr.L}$ 
abbreviation  $R \equiv \text{tdfr.R}$ 

abbreviation  $\text{l} \equiv \text{tdfr.l}$ 
abbreviation  $r \equiv \text{tdfr.r}$ 

notation tdfr.L (infix  $\leq_L$  50)

```

**notation** *tdfr.R* (**infix**  $\leq_R$  50)

**notation** *tdfr.ge-left* (**infix**  $\geq_L$  50)

**notation** *tdfr.ge-right* (**infix**  $\geq_R$  50)

**notation** *tdfr.unit* ( $\eta$ )

**notation** *tdfr.counit* ( $\varepsilon$ )

**theorem** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

**assumes** *per-equiv1*:  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$

**and** *per-equiv2*:  $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ l1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) \text{ l2 } r2$

**and**  $((x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3) \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ L2}$

**and**  $((x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})) \Rightarrow_m (x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3') \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ R2}$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \text{ l } r$

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 2.12 Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)

**theory** *Transport-Prototype*

**imports**

*Transport-Rel-If*

*ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup*

*ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics*

**keywords** *trp-term* :: *thy-goal-defn*

**begin**

**Summary** We implement a simple Transport prototype. The prototype is restricted to work with equivalences on partial equivalence relations. It is also not forming the compositions of equivalences so far. The support for dependent function relators is restricted to the form described in  $\llbracket \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?l1.0 \text{ } ?r1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?r1.0 \text{ } x \text{ } x' \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (?L2.0 \text{ } x \text{ } (?r1.0 \text{ } x')) \text{ } (?R2.0 \text{ } (?l1.0 \text{ } x) \text{ } x') \text{ } ?l2.0 \text{ } ?r2.0; ((x1 \text{ } x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (x3 \text{ } x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 \text{ } x1 \text{ } x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } ?L2.0; ((x1' \text{ } x2' :: ?R1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (x3' \text{ } x4' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow ?R1.0 \text{ } x1' \text{ } x3' \longrightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } ?R2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?L2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?R2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0 \text{ } (\lambda \text{ } -. \text{ } ?l2.0)) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 \text{ } (\lambda \text{ } \text{ } -. \text{ } ?r2.0))$ : The relations can be dependent, but the functions must be simple. This is not production

ready, but a proof of concept.

The package provides a command **trp-term**, which sets up the required goals to prove a given term. See the examples in this directory for some use cases and refer to [2] for more details.

**Theorem Setups** `context transport`  
**begin**

**lemma** *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $x \leq_L x'$   
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} l \ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *transport-per*  $x \ y \equiv ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \wedge x \underset{L}{\approx} y$

The choice of  $x'$  is arbitrary. All we need is *in-dom*  $(\leq_L) \ x$ .

**lemma** *transport-per-start:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$   
**and**  $x \leq_L x'$   
**shows** *transport-per*  $x \ (l \ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *left-Galois-if-transport-per:*

**assumes** *transport-per*  $x \ y$   
**shows**  $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**context** *transport-Fun-Rel*  
**begin**

Simplification of Galois relator for simple function relator.

**corollary** *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$   
**and**  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$   
**shows**  $(L \underset{\approx}{\approx}) = ((L1 \underset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2 \underset{\approx}{\approx}))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemmas** *related-Fun-Rel-combI = Fun-Rel-relD[rotated]*

**lemma** *related-Fun-Rel-lambdaI:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x \ y. \ R \ x \ y \Longrightarrow S \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y)$   
**and**  $T = (R \Rightarrow S)$   
**shows**  $T \ f \ g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**General ML setups**  $\langle ML \rangle$

**Unification Setup**  $\langle ML \rangle$

```
declare [[trp-uhint where hint-preprocessor =  $\langle$ Unification-Hints-Base.obj-logic-hint-preprocessor
  @{thm atomize-eq[symmetric]}  $\rangle$  (Conv.rewr-conv @{thm eq-eq-True}) $\rangle$ ]]
declare [[trp-ucombine add =  $\langle$ Transport-Unification-Combine.eunif-data
  (Transport-Unification-Hints.try-hints
  |> Unification-Combinator.norm-unifier
  (Unification-Util.inst-norm-term'
    Transport-Mixed-Unification.norms-first-higherp-decomp-comb-higher-unify)
  |> K)
   $\rangle$  (Transport-Unification-Combine.default-metadata Transport-Unification-Hints.binding) $\rangle$ ]]
```

**Prototype**  $\langle ML \rangle$

**declare**

```
transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]
transport-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]
```

**declare**

```
transport-Fun-Rel.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[rotated, per-intro]
transport-eq-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[per-intro]
transport-eq-restrict-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]
```

**declare**

```
transport-id.left-Galois-eq-left[trp-relator-rewrite]
transport-Fun-Rel.left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois[trp-relator-rewrite]
```

**end**

## 2.13 Syntax Bundles for Transport

**theory** *Transport-Syntax*

**imports**

*Transport*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *Galois-infix*  $x L R r y \equiv \text{galois-rel.Galois } L R r x y$

**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-Galois*  $R r L \equiv \text{galois-rel.ge-Galois-left } L R r$

**abbreviation** (*input*) *ge-Galois-infix*  $y R r L x \equiv \text{ge-Galois } R r L y x$

**bundle** *galois-rel-syntax*

**begin**

**notation** *galois-rel.Galois* ( $'((-)\lesssim_{(-)}(-)'$ )

```

notation Galois-infix ((-) (-)  $\lesssim_{(-)} (-)$  (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
notation ge-Galois ('((-) (-)  $\gtrsim (-)$ ')
notation ge-Galois-infix ((-) (-) (-)  $\gtrsim (-)$  (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
end
bundle no-galois-rel-syntax
begin
  no-notation galois-rel.Galois ('((-)  $\lesssim_{(-)} (-)$ ')
  no-notation Galois-infix ((-) (-)  $\lesssim_{(-)} (-)$  (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
  no-notation ge-Galois ('((-) (-)  $\gtrsim (-)$ ')
  no-notation ge-Galois-infix ((-) (-) (-)  $\gtrsim (-)$  (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
end

bundle transport-syntax
begin
  notation transport.preorder-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{pre}$  50)
  notation transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{PER}$  50)
end
bundle no-transport-syntax
begin
  no-notation transport.preorder-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{pre}$  50)
  no-notation transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{PER}$  50)
end

end

```

## 2.14 Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator

```

theory Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples
  imports
    Transport-Prototype
    Transport-Syntax
    HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
    HOL-Library.IArray
begin

```

**Summary** Dependent function relator examples from [2]. Refer to the paper for more details.

```

context
  includes galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax
  notes
    transport.rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI
    [rotated, per-intro]
    transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI
    [ML-Krattr <Drule.rearrange-prems [1] #> Drule.rearrange-prems [2,3]>,

```

```

per-intro]
begin

interpretation transport L R l r for L R l r ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation Zpos ≡ ((=(<=)(0 :: int)) :: int ⇒ -)

lemma Zpos-per [per-intro]: (Zpos ≡PER (=)) nat int
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sub-parametric [trp-in-dom]:
  ((i - :: Zpos) ⇒ (j - :: Zpos | j ≤ i) ⇒ Zpos) (-) (-)
  ⟨proof⟩

trp-term nat-sub :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat where x = (-) :: int ⇒ -
  and L = (i - :: Zpos) ⇒ (j - :: Zpos | j ≤ i) ⇒ Zpos
  and R = (n - :: (=)) ⇒ (m - :: (=) | m ≤ n) ⇒ (=)

  ⟨proof⟩

thm nat-sub-app-eq

  Note: as of now, trp-term does not rewrite the Galois relator of dependent function relators.

thm nat-sub-related'

abbreviation LRel ≡ list-all2
abbreviation IARel ≡ rel-iarray

lemma [per-intro]:
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel R
  shows (LRel R ≡PER IARel R) IArray.IArray IArray.list-of
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [trp-in-dom]:
  ((xs - :: LRel R) ⇒ (i - :: (=) | i < length xs) ⇒ R) (!) (!)
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool assumes [per-intro]: partial-equivalence-rel R
begin

interpretation Rper : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id R
  ⟨proof⟩

declare Rper.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence [per-intro]

trp-term iarray-index where x = (!) :: 'a list ⇒ -
  and L = ((xs - :: LRel R) ⇒ (i - :: (=) | i < length xs) ⇒ R)

```

```

and  $R = ((xs - :: IARel R) \Rightarrow (i - :: (=) \mid i < IArray.length xs) \Rightarrow R)$ 
  <proof>

end
end

end

```

## 2.15 Example Transports Between Lists and Sets

**theory** *Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples*

**imports**

*Transport-Prototype*

*Transport-Syntax*

*HOL-Library.FSet*

**begin**

**Summary** Introductory examples from [2]. Transports between lists and (finite) sets. Refer to the paper for more details.

**context**

**includes** *galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax*

**begin**

**Introductory examples from paper** Left and right relations.

**definition**  $LFSL\ xs\ xs' \equiv fset-of-list\ xs = fset-of-list\ xs'$

**abbreviation** (*input*)  $(LFSR :: 'a\ fset \Rightarrow -) \equiv (=)$

**definition**  $LSL\ xs\ xs' \equiv set\ xs = set\ xs'$

**abbreviation** (*input*)  $(LSR :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow -) \equiv (=_{finite} :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool)$

**interpretation**  $t : transport\ LSL\ R\ l\ r\ \text{for}\ LSL\ R\ l\ r$  <proof>

Proofs of equivalences.

**lemma** *list-fset-PER* [*per-intro*]:  $(LFSL \equiv_{PER} LFSR)\ fset-of-list\ sorted-list-of-fset$   
<proof>

**lemma** *list-set-PER* [*per-intro*]:  $(LSL \equiv_{PER} LSR)\ set\ sorted-list-of-set$   
<proof>

We can rewrite the Galois relators in the following theorems to the relator of the paper.

**definition**  $LFS\ xs\ s \equiv fset-of-list\ xs = s$

**definition**  $LS\ xs\ s \equiv set\ xs = s$

**lemma** *LFSL-Galois-eq-LFS*:  $(LFSL \lesssim LFSR\ sorted-list-of-fset) \equiv LFS$   
<proof>

**lemma** *LFSR-Galois-eq-inv-LFS*:  $(LFSR \lesssim LFSL\ fset-of-list) \equiv LFS^{-1}$   
<proof>



**lemma** *LSL-Galois-eq-LS*:  $(LSL \overset{\sim}{\approx} LSR \text{ sorted-list-of-set}) \equiv LS$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**declare** *LFSL-Galois-eq-LFS*[*trp-relator-rewrite*, *trp-uhint*]  
*LFSR-Galois-eq-inv-LFS*[*trp-relator-rewrite*, *trp-uhint*]  
*LSL-Galois-eq-LS*[*trp-relator-rewrite*, *trp-uhint*]

**definition** *max-list*  $xs \equiv \text{foldr } \text{max } xs \ (0 :: \text{nat})$

Proof of parametricity for *max-list*.

**lemma** *max-max-list-removeAll-eq-maxlist*:  
**assumes**  $x \in \text{set } xs$   
**shows**  $\text{max } x \ (\text{max-list } (\text{removeAll } x \ xs)) = \text{max-list } xs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *max-list-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:  $(LSL \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-list}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *LFSL-eq-LSL*:  $LFSL \equiv LSL$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *max-list-parametricfn* [*trp-in-dom*]:  $(LFSL \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-list}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Transport from lists to finite sets.

**trp-term** *max-fset*  $:: \text{nat } fset \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  $x = \text{max-list}$   
**and**  $L = (LFSL \Rightarrow (=))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Use **print-theorems** to show all theorems. Here's the correctness theorem:

**lemma**  $(LFS \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-fset}$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** [*trp-in-dom*]:  $(LFSR \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-fset } \text{max-fset}$  ⟨proof⟩

Transport from lists to sets.

**trp-term** *max-set*  $:: \text{nat } set \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  $x = \text{max-list}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $(LS \Rightarrow (=)) \text{max-list } \text{max-set}$  ⟨proof⟩

The registration of symmetric equivalence rules is not done by default as of now, but that would not be a problem in principle.

**lemma** *list-fset-PER-sym* [*per-intro*]:  
 $(LFSR \equiv_{PER} LFSL) \text{sorted-list-of-fset } fset\text{-of-list}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Transport from finite sets to lists.

**trp-term** *max-list'*  $:: \text{nat } list \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  $x = \text{max-fset}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** ( $LFS^{-1} \Rightarrow (=)$ ) *max-fset max-list'* *<proof>*

Transporting higher-order functions.

**lemma** *map-parametric [trp-in-dom]*:  
 $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL$  *map map*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** [*trp-uhint*]:  $P \equiv (=) \Longrightarrow P \equiv (=) \Rightarrow (=)$  *<proof>*

**lemma** [*trp-uhint*]:  $P \equiv \top \Longrightarrow (=_{P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool}) \equiv ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$  *<proof>*

**trp-term** *map-set* ::  $('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{linorder}) \text{ set}$   
**where**  $x = \text{map} :: ('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{linorder}) \text{ list}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$  *map map-set* *<proof>*

**lemma** *filter-parametric [trp-in-dom]*:  
 $((=) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL$  *filter filter*  
*<proof>*

**trp-term** *filter-set* ::  $('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**where**  $x = \text{filter} :: ('a :: \text{linorder} \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$  *filter filter-set* *<proof>*

**lemma** *append-parametric [trp-in-dom]*:  
 $(LSL \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL)$  *append append*  
*<proof>*

**trp-term** *append-set* ::  $('a :: \text{linorder}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**where**  $x = \text{append} :: ('a :: \text{linorder}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma**  $(LS \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS)$  *append append-set* *<proof>*

The prototype also provides a simplified definition.

**lemma** *append-set*  $s s' \equiv \text{set} (\text{sorted-list-of-set } s) \cup \text{set} (\text{sorted-list-of-set } s')$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite*  $s \Longrightarrow \text{finite } s' \Longrightarrow \text{append-set } s s' = s \cup s'$   
*<proof>*

**end**

end

## 2.16 Transport for Partial Quotient Types

**theory** *Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types*

**imports**

*HOL.Lifting*

*Transport*

**begin**

**Summary** Every partial quotient type *Quotient*, as used by the Lifting package, is transportable.

**context** *transport*

**begin**

**interpretation**  $t : \text{transport } L (=) l r \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Quotient-T-eq-Galois:*

**assumes**  $\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r T$

**shows**  $T = t.\text{Galois}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Quotient-if-preorder-equivalence:*

**assumes**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (=)) l r$

**shows**  $\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r t.\text{Galois}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-Quotient:*

**assumes**  $\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r T$

**shows**  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (=)) l r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *Quotient-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence:*

$\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r t.\text{Galois} \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{\text{PER}} (=)) l r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *Quotient-T-eq-ge-Galois-right:*

**assumes**  $\text{Quotient } (\leq_L) l r T$

**shows**  $T = t.\text{ge-Galois-right}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

## 2.17 Transport for HOL Type Definitions

```

theory Transport-Typedef-Base
  imports
    HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
    Transport-Bijections
    HOL.Typedef
begin

context type-definition
begin

abbreviation (input)  $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (=A)$ 
abbreviation (input)  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv (=)$ 

sublocale transport? :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection mem-of A  $\top$  :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ Abs Rep}
  rewrites ( $=_{\text{mem-of } A}$ )  $\equiv L$ 
  and ( $=_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )  $\equiv R$ 
  and (galois-rel.Galois ( $=$ ) ( $=$ ) Rep)  $\downarrow_{\text{mem-of } A} \uparrow_{\top} :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \equiv$ 
    (galois-rel.Galois ( $=$ ) ( $=$ ) Rep)
    <proof>

interpretation galois L R Abs Rep <proof>

lemma Rep-left-Galois-self:  $\text{Rep } y \overset{L}{\approx} y$ 
  <proof>

definition  $AR \ x \ y \equiv x = \text{Rep } y$ 

lemma left-Galois-eq-AR:  $\text{left-Galois} = AR$ 
  <proof>

end

end

theory Transport-Typedef
  imports
    HOL-Library.FSet
    Transport-Typedef-Base
    Transport-Prototype
    Transport-Syntax
    HOL-Alignment-Functions
begin

context
  includes galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax

```

**begin**

**typedef** *pint* = {*i* :: *int*. 0 ≤ *i*} <*proof*>

**interpretation** *typedef-pint* : *type-definition Rep-pint Abs-pint* {*i* :: *int*. 0 ≤ *i*}  
<*proof*>

**lemma** [*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]:

( $\equiv_{\text{Collect}} ((\leq) (0 :: \text{int})) \overset{\approx}{\approx} (\equiv) \text{Rep-pint}$ )  $\equiv$  *typedef-pint.AR*  
<*proof*>

**typedef** '*a fset* = {*s* :: '*a set*. *finite s*} <*proof*>

**interpretation** *typedef-fset* :

*type-definition Rep-fset Abs-fset* {*s* :: '*a set*. *finite s*}  
<*proof*>

**lemma** [*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]:

( $\equiv_{\{\text{'a set. finite s}\}} :: \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \overset{\approx}{\approx} (\equiv) \text{Rep-fset}$ )  $\equiv$  *typedef-fset.AR*  
<*proof*>

**lemma** *eq-restrict-set-eq-eq-uhint* [*trp-uhint*]:

( $\bigwedge x. P x \equiv x \in A$ )  $\implies ((\equiv_A :: \text{'a set}) :: \text{'a} \Rightarrow -) \equiv (\equiv_P)$   
<*proof*>

**declare**

*typedef-pint.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*[*per-intro*]  
*typedef-fset.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*[*per-intro*]

**lemma** *one-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]: *typedef-pint.L 1 1* <*proof*>

**trp-term** *pint-one* :: *pint* **where** *x = 1* :: *int*  
<*proof*>

**lemma** *add-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:

(*typedef-pint.L*  $\Rightarrow$  *typedef-pint.L*  $\Rightarrow$  *typedef-pint.L*) (+) (+)  
<*proof*>

**trp-term** *pint-add* :: *pint*  $\Rightarrow$  *pint*  $\Rightarrow$  *pint*

**where** *x = (+)* :: *int*  $\Rightarrow$  -  
<*proof*>

**lemma** *empty-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]: *typedef-fset.L* {} {}  
<*proof*>

**trp-term** *fempty* :: '*a fset* **where** *x = {}* :: '*a set*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *insert-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:

$((=) \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L})$  *insert insert*  
*<proof>*

**trp-term** *finsert* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a fset  $\Rightarrow$  'a fset **where** *x = insert*

**and** *L = ((=)  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-fset.L  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-fset.L)*

**and** *R = ((=)  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-fset.R  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-fset.R)*

*<proof>*

**context**

**notes** *refl*[*trp-related-intro*]

**begin**

**trp-term** *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox* :: int fset

**where** *x = insert (1 + (1 :: int)) {} !*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *empty-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]: (*rel-set R*) {} {}

*<proof>*

**lemma** *insert-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:

$(R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R)$  *insert insert*

*<proof>*

**context**

**assumes** [*trp-uhint*]:

$L \equiv \text{rel-set } (L1 :: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Longrightarrow R \equiv \text{rel-set } (R1 :: \text{pint} \Rightarrow \text{pint} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

$\Longrightarrow r \equiv \text{image } r1 \Longrightarrow S \equiv (L1 \lesssim_{R1} r1) \Longrightarrow (L \lesssim_R r) \equiv \text{rel-set } S$

**begin**

**trp-term** *insert-add-pint-set-whitebox* :: pint set

**where** *x = insert (1 + (1 :: int)) {} !*

*<proof>*

**print-statement** *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox-def insert-add-pint-set-whitebox-def*

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *image-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:

$((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L}$  *image image*

*<proof>*

**trp-term** *fimage* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a fset  $\Rightarrow$  'b fset **where** *x* = *image*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *image-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:  
 ((*R*  $\Rightarrow$  *S*)  $\Rightarrow$  *rel-set R*  $\Rightarrow$  *rel-set S*) *image image*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Galois-id-hint* [*trp-uhint*]:  
 (*L* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\equiv$  *R*  $\Longrightarrow$  *r*  $\equiv$  *id*  $\Longrightarrow$  *E*  $\equiv$  *L*  $\Longrightarrow$  (*L*  $\lesssim_R$  *r*)  $\equiv$  *E*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *Freq* [*trp-uhint*]: *L*  $\equiv$  (=)  $\Rightarrow$  (=)  $\Longrightarrow$  *L*  $\equiv$  (=)  
 <proof>

**context**  
 fixes *L1 R1 l1 r1 L R l r*  
 assumes *per1*: (*L1*  $\equiv_{PER}$  *R1*) *l1 r1*  
 defines *L*  $\equiv$  *rel-set L1* **and** *R*  $\equiv$  *rel-set R1*  
**and** *l*  $\equiv$  *image l1* **and** *r*  $\equiv$  *image r1*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *transport L R l r* <proof>

**context**  
 assumes *transport-per-set*: (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_{PER}$  ( $\leq_R$ )) *l r*  
**and** *compat*: *transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom R typedef-fset.L*  
**begin**

**trp-term** *fempty-param* :: 'b fset  
**where** *x* = {} :: 'a set  
**and** *L* = *transport-comp.L ?L1 ?R1* (*?l1* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b set) *?r1 typedef-fset.L*  
**and** *R* = *transport-comp.L typedef-fset.R typedef-fset.L ?r2 ?l2 ?R1*  
 <proof>

**definition** *set-succ*  $\equiv$  *image* ((+) (*1* :: *int*))

**lemma** *set-succ-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:  
 (*typedef-fset.L*  $\Rightarrow$  *typedef-fset.L*) *set-succ set-succ*  
 <proof>

**trp-term** *fset-succ* :: *int fset*  $\Rightarrow$  *int fset*  
**where** *x* = *set-succ*  
**and** *L* = *typedef-fset.L*  $\Rightarrow$  *typedef-fset.L*  
**and** *R* = *typedef-fset.R*  $\Rightarrow$  *typedef-fset.R*  
 <proof>

```

trp-term fset-succ' :: int fset ⇒ int fset
  where x = set-succ
  and L = typedef-fset.L ⇒ typedef-fset.L
  and R = typedef-fset.R ⇒ typedef-fset.R
  unfold set-succ-def !

```

⟨proof⟩

```

lemma pint-middle-compat:
  transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom (rel-set ((=) :: pint ⇒ -))
  (= Collect (finite :: pint set ⇒ -))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

trp-term pint-fset-succ :: pint fset ⇒ pint fset
  where x = set-succ :: int set ⇒ int set

```

⟨proof⟩

```

end
end
end

```

**end**

## 2.18 Transport Paper Guide

```

theory Transport-Via-Partial-Galois-Connections-Equivalences-Paper
  imports
    Transport
    Transport-Natural-Functors
    Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types
    Transport-Prototype
    Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples
    Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples
    Transport-Typedef-Base
  begin

```

- Section 3.1: Order basics can be found in *Transport.Binary-Relation-Properties*, *Transport.Preorders*, *Transport.Partial-Equivalence-Relations*, *Transport.Equivalence-Relations*, and *Transport.Order-Functions-Base*. Theorem
- Section 3.2: Function relators and monotonicity can be found in *Transport.Function-Relators* and *Transport.Functions-Monotone*
- Section 3.3: Galois relator can be found in *Transport.Galois-Relator-Base*.



- Lemma 1: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (\*results from Appendix\*)
- Lemma 3: *galois-prop.galois-prop ?L ?R ?l ?r*  $\implies$  (*galois-rel.Galois ?R<sup>-1</sup> ?L<sup>-1</sup> ?l<sup>-1</sup> ?x ?y = Galois-infix ?x ?L ?R ?r ?y*)
- Section 3.4: Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences can be found in *Transport.Half-Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Connections*, *Transport.Galois-Equivalences*, and *Transport.Order-Equivalences*.
  - Lemma 2: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (\*results from Appendix\*)
  - Lemma 4:  $\llbracket$ *order-functors.order-equivalence ?L ?R ?l ?r; transitive ?L; transitive ?R* $\rrbracket \implies$  *galois.galois-equivalence ?L ?R ?l ?r*
  - Lemma 5:  $\llbracket$ *galois.galois-equivalence ?L ?R ?l ?r; reflexive-on (in-field ?L) ?L; reflexive-on (in-field ?R) ?R* $\rrbracket \implies$  *order-functors.order-equivalence ?L ?R ?l ?r*
- Section 4.1: Closure (Dependent) Function Relator can be found in **Functions**.
  - Monotone function relator *Transport.Monotone-Function-Relator*.
  - Setup of construction *Transport.Transport-Functions-Base*.
  - Theorem 1: see *Transport.Transport-Functions*
  - Theorem 2: see  $\llbracket$ *transport.preorder-equivalence ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0;  $\bigwedge x x'$ . Galois-infix  $x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \implies$  transport.preorder-equivalence ( $?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')$ ) ( $?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x'$ ) ( $?l2.0 x' x$ ) ( $?r2.0 x x'$ );  $((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 x1 x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) ?L2.0; ((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow$  Galois-infix  $x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow$  (in-field ( $?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2')$ )  $\Rightarrow ?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2')$ )  $?r2.0; in-dom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0) ?f; in-codom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 ?R2.0) ?g \rrbracket \implies$  Galois-infix  $?f (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0) (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 ?R2.0) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0 ?r2.0) ?g = ((x x' ::$  *galois-rel.Galois ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0*)  $\Rightarrow$  *galois-rel.Galois ( $?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')$ ) ( $?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x'$ ) ( $?r2.0 x x')$ )  $?f ?g$  (\*results from Appendix\*)**
  - Lemma 6:  $\llbracket$ *galois.galois-connection ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; reflexive-on (in-codom ?L1.0) ?L1.0; reflexive-on (in-dom ?R1.0) ?R1.0; galois.galois-connection ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; transitive ?L2.0; transitive ?R2.0* $\rrbracket \implies$  *galois.galois-connection (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L*

- $\Rightarrow_{L1.0} (\lambda - . ?L2.0))$  ( $transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)$ ) ( $transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?r1.0 (\lambda - . ?l2.0)$ ) ( $transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0 (\lambda - . ?r2.0)$ )
- Lemma 7:  $\llbracket (?L1.0 \Rightarrow_m ?R1.0) ?l1.0; galois-prop.galois-prop ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; reflexive-on (in-dom ?L1.0) ?L1.0; (?R2.0 \Rightarrow_m ?L2.0) ?r2.0; transitive ?L2.0; in-dom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)) ?f; in-codom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)) ?g \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Galois-infix ?f (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)) (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0 (\lambda - . ?r2.0)) ?g = (galois-rel.Galois ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \Rightarrow galois-rel.Galois ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0) ?f ?g$
  - Theorem 7:  $\llbracket galois.galois-connection ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; reflexive-on (in-field ?L1.0) ?L1.0; reflexive-on (in-field ?R1.0) ?R1.0; \bigwedge x x'. Galois-infix x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \Longrightarrow galois.galois-connection (?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x') (?l2.0 x' x) (?r2.0 x x'); ((- x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow (?L1.0 x2 x3 \wedge ?L1.0 x4 (order-functors.unit ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x3)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x)) ?L2.0; ((x1' x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow_m ?R1.0 (order-functors.counit ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x2') x1' \longrightarrow ((x3' - :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow ?R1.0 x2' x3' \longrightarrow (\leq)) ?R2.0; ((x1' x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow_m (x1 x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow Galois-infix x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field (?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2')) \Rightarrow ?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2')) ?l2.0; ((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow Galois-infix x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2') \Rightarrow ?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2'))) ?r2.0; \bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \Longrightarrow transitive (?L2.0 x1 x2); \bigwedge x1' x2'. ?R1.0 x1' x2' \Longrightarrow transitive (?R2.0 x1' x2') \rrbracket \Longrightarrow galois.galois-connection (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0) (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 ?R2.0) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?r1.0 ?l2.0) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0 ?r2.0)$
  - Theorem 8:  $\llbracket galois.galois-connection ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; reflexive-on (in-field ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \bigwedge x x'. Galois-infix x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \Longrightarrow (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x' \Rightarrow_m ?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?r2.0 x x'); ((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 - :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m ?L1.0 x1 x2 \longrightarrow (\leq)) ?L2.0; ((x1 : \top) \Rightarrow_m (x2 x3 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m (?L1.0 x1 x2 \wedge ?L1.0 x3 (order-functors.unit ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x2)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x)) ?L2.0; ((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow_m (x1' x2' :: ?R1.0) \Rightarrow Galois-infix x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow (in-field (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2') \Rightarrow ?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2'))) ?r2.0; \bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \Longrightarrow transitive (?L2.0 x1 x2); in-dom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0) ?f; in-codom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 ?R2.0) ?g \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Galois-infix ?f (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0) (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?R1.0 ?R2.0) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?r1.0 ?l2.0) (transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0 ?r2.0)$

$?l1.0 ?r2.0) ?g = ((x x' :: \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0) \Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } (?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x') (?r2.0 x x')) ?f ?g$

- Lemma 8  $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; ((x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}) \Rightarrow_m (x3 x4 :: ?L1.0) \Rightarrow ?L1.0 x1 x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) ?L2.0; \bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (?L2.0 x1 x2)) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0$
- Lemma 9:  $\llbracket \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \text{partial-equivalence-rel } ?L2.0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0) = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)$

- Section 4.2: Closure Natural Functors can be found in `Natural_Functors`.

- Theorem 3: see `Transport.Transport-Natural-Functors`
- Theorem 4:  $\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0 ?L3.0) (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?R1.0 ?R2.0 ?R3.0) (\text{transport-natural-functor.l } ?r1.0 ?r2.0 ?r3.0) = \text{Frel } (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0) (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0) (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L3.0 ?R3.0 ?r3.0)$

- Section 4.3: Closure Compositions can be found in `Compositions`.

- Setup for simple case in `Transport.Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base`
- Setup for generic case in `Transport.Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base`
- Theorem 5:  $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 ?l2.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 ?r1.0)$  and  $\llbracket \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 ?l2.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 ?r1.0)$
- Theorem 6:  $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{transport.preorder-galois-connection } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0)$

$(\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 ?r1.0) = \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \circ \circ \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0$

(\*results from Appendix\*)

- Theorem 9: see `Compositions/Agree`, results in `transport-comp-same`.
- Theorem 10:  $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on (in-field } ?R1.0) ?R1.0; \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on (in-field } ?L2.0) ?L2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois.galois-connection (transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0 ?l2.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 ?r1.0)$
- Theorem 11:  $\llbracket (?R1.0 \Rightarrow_m ?L1.0) ?r1.0; \text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right } ?R1.0 ?L1.0 ?r1.0 ?l1.0; \text{Preorders.preorder-on (in-field } ?R1.0) ?R1.0; (?L2.0 \Rightarrow_m ?R2.0) ?l2.0; \text{galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0; \text{reflexive-on (in-dom } ?L2.0) ?L2.0; ?R1.0 \circ \circ ?L2.0 \circ \circ ?R1.0 \leq ?R1.0 \circ \circ ?L2.0; \text{in-codom } (?L2.0 \circ \circ ?R1.0 \circ \circ ?L2.0) \leq \text{in-codom } ?R1.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{galois-rel.Galois (transport-comp.L } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0 ?r1.0) = \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \circ \circ \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0$

- Section 5:

- Implementation `Transport.Transport-Prototype`: Note: the command "trp" from the paper is called **trp-term** and the method "trpover" is called "trp\_term\_prover".

- Example 1: `Transport.Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples`

- Example 2: `Transport.Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples`

- Example 3: [https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle\\_Set/Integers/Integers\\_Transport.thy](https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Integers/Integers_Transport.thy)

- Proof: Partial Quotient Types are a special case: `Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types`
- Proof: Typedefs are a special case: `Transport.Transport-Typedef-Base`
- Proof: Set-Extensions are a special case: [https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle\\_Set/Set/Set\\_Extensions/Set\\_Extensions\\_Transport.thy](https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Set/Set_Extensions/Set_Extensions_Transport.thy)
- Proof: Bijections as special case: `Transport.Transport-Bijections`

end

# Bibliography

- [1] Huffman, Brian and Kunčar, Ondřej. Lifting and Transfer: A modular design for quotients in Isabelle/HOL. In *Certified Programs and Proofs: Third International Conference, CPP 2013, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, December 11-13, 2013, Proceedings 3*, pages 131–146. Springer, 2013.
- [2] K. Kappelmann. Transport via partial galois connections and equivalences. In C.-K. Hur, editor, *Programming Languages and Systems*, pages 225–245, Singapore, 2023. Springer Nature Singapore.